

**Karl Kraus Rechtsakten**  
**Kodierrichtlinien**

*Ingo Börner*

*Vanessa Hannesschläger*

Juni 2020



# 1. Intro

In diesem Dokument werden die Kodierrichtlinien für TEI xml Dokumente beschrieben, die im Projekt *Intertextuality in the Legal Papers of Karl Kraus. A Scholarly Digital Edition* (FWF Projektnr. P 31138-G30, PI DDr.in Katharina Prager) zur Anwendung kommen.

Dieses Projekt wird vom Ludwig Boltzmann Institut für Digital History (<https://geschichte.lbg.ac.at>) in Zusammenarbeit mit dem Austrian Centre for Digital Humanities and Cultural Heritage (ACDH-CH) der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften (<https://acdh.oeaw.ac.at>) und der Wienbibliothek im Rathaus (<https://www.wienbibliothek.at>) umgesetzt. Ziel des Projekts ist es, eine digitale Edition der Kanzleiakten aus der Kanzlei Oskar Samek zu erstellen, die die Fälle dokumentieren, in die Karl Kraus involviert war. Diese digitale Edition soll es ihren Nutzer\*innen ermöglichen, den unterschiedlichen intertextuellen Bezügen in diesen Akten nachzuforschen.

Als Grundlage dient dabei einerseits das Vorgängerprojekt *Karl Kraus Online* (<https://www.kraus.wienbibliothek.at>), andererseits die digitalisierte Fassung der Kanzleiakten in der digitalen Wienbibliothek (<https://www.digital.wienbibliothek.at>). Diese beiden Quellen bauen auf der von Katharina Prager erstellten Ordnung der Bestandsliste des Kraus-Archivs der Wienbibliothek im Rathaus auf und orientieren sich an den Signaturen dieser Liste. Diese Ordnungslogik wird auch im vorliegenden Projekt als Ausgangsbasis übernommen. Ebenfalls eine wichtige Grundlage für die Editionsarbeit stellt die von Hermann Böhm erstellte, heute vergriffene Lese-Edition der Akten in vier Bänden dar (*Karl Kraus contra ...: die Prozeßakten der Kanzlei Oskar Samek in der Wiener Stadt- und Landesbibliothek, bearb. und kommentiert von Hermann Böhm, Wien, Wiener Stadt- u. Landesbibliothek, Bd. 1–4, 1995–1997*).

Im Rahmen des vorliegenden Projekts wird auf Basis der genannten Quellen für jedes erhaltene Einzeldokument im Archiv ein korrespondierendes TEI xml Dokument erstellt, in dem sich eine annotierte Transkription des Volltexts sowie alle relevanten Metadaten und Verweise auf Digitalisate des Archivdokuments befinden. (Darüberhinaus wird pro Fall ein weiteres TEI xml Dokument angelegt, in dem die entsprechenden Metadaten festgehalten und eine Liste der zum Fall gehörigen Einzeldokumente angelegt wird.) Wie genau diese TEI xml Dokumente entstehen und strukturiert sind, ist im Folgenden beschrieben.

## 2. Workflow

Der Workflow zur Erstellung eines Dokuments umfasst folgende Schritte:

- Auswahl des zu transkribierenden Dokuments
- Transkribus - Upload, Erstellen der Transkription
- Bildzuordnung
- Erstellen des TEI Dokuments
- Bearbeiten des TEI Dokuments

## 3. Metadaten - des TEI Dokuments

Das Element `<fileDesc>` enthält die Metadaten zum elektronischen Dokument.

### 3.1. Titel, VerfasserIn, HerausgeberIn und weitere Beteiligte

`<titleStmt>` enthält Informationen zu Titel `<title>` und Verfasser `<author>`, sowie den Namen der/des verantwortlichen Herausgeber/in `<editor>`. Innerhalb von `<respStmt>` werden weitere Angaben zu an der Erstellung des Dokuments beteiligten Personen hinterlegt, bspw. dazu, wer das Dokument transkribiert und kodiert hat.

Ein Beispiel für ein `<titleStmt>`:

```
<titleStmt>
  <title>Brief Samek an Reichspost (verantw. Red. Karl Schiffleitner)</title>
  <author ref="https://pmb.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/entity/38909">Oskar Samek</author>
  <editor ref="#IL">Isabell Langkabel</editor>
  <respStmt>
    <resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/trc">Transkription</resp>
    <name ref="#IL">Isabell Langkabel</name>
  </respStmt>
  <respStmt>
    <resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/mrk">TEI-Encoding</resp>
    <name ref="#IB">Ingo Börner</name>
    <name ref="#VH">Vanessa Hanneschläger</name>
  </respStmt>
```

```
</titleStmt>
```

Das Dokument wurde von ‘Oskar Samek’ verfasst und wird von ‘Isabell Langkabel’ hauptverantwortlich herausgegeben. Das von ihr transkribierte Dokument wurde von ‘Ingo Börner’ und ‘Vanessa Hanneschläger’ entsprechend den Kodierrichtlinien kodiert.

Das *ref* dient zur Verknüpfung mit einem zentral verwalteten Datensatz. Bspw. wird der Verfasser des Briefes, ‘Oskar Samek’ mittels *ref* mit dem entsprechenden Datensatz (<https://pmb.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/entity/38909>) in der PMB verlinkt.

Die Beiträge weiterer Personen (Transkription, Kodierung usw.) werden in *<respStmt>* erfasst. Die Tätigkeit *<resp>* wird über ein Attribut *ref* mit einem MARC Relator-Code versehen.

## 3.2. Herausgeber (Institutionen)

Im Element *<publisher>* im *<publicationStmt>* findet sich die Information zum Herausgeber des Dokuments. Im folgenden Beispiel sind es drei Institutionen. Das Element *<availability>* enthält im Element *<licence>* einen Verweis *<ref>* auf die Creative Commons-Lizenz, unter der die Daten bereitgestellt werden. Die *<idno>* Elemente geben interne und externe Identifizier an.

```
<publicationStmt>
  <publisher>
    <!-- das soll anders werden: Namen ausschreiben und Adressen ergänzen -->
    <name>ACDH-CH</name>
    <name>LBI-DH</name>
    <name>Wienbibliothek im Rathaus</name>
  </publisher>
  <availability>
    <licence target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0">Creative Commons
      Namensnennung 4.0 International Lizenz</licence>
  </availability>
  <idno type="URL" subtype="legalkraus">https://legalkraus.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/id/D_000002-002-000</idno>
  <idno type="URL" subtype="krausonline">http://www.kraus.wienbibliothek.at/node/1540</idno>
  <idno type="ID" subtype="transkribus">365566</idno>
</publicationStmt>
```

## 3.3. Status des Dokuments, Arbeitsstand

Der Status der Bearbeitung des Dokuments wird in der *<revisionDesc>* im Attribut *status* notiert. Folgende Werte stehen hierfür zur Verfügung:

- draft
- done
- checked

Wird ein Dokument neu angelegt, ist es im Status ‘draft’. Sind die Arbeitsschritte (siehe XX) abgeschlossen, wird der Status ‘done’ vergeben. Korrektur gelesene Dokumente erhalten den Statuswert ‘checked’.

# 4. Metadaten - des historischen Dokuments

Ebenfalls im *<teiHeader>* werden Metadaten zum historischen Dokument hinterlegt.

## 4.1. Quelle

Informationen zur Quelle finden sich im Element *<sourceDesc>*.

## 4.2. Textzeugen

Das Element *<listWit>* listet vorliegende Textzeugen auf.

## 4.3. Selektiver Apparat

...

## 4.4. Kontextinformationen

Im Element *<profileDesc>* lassen sich Kontextinformationen zum Dokument, etwa den beteiligten Personen, dem Entstehungsdatum, usw. hinterlegen.

### 4.4.1. Datierung

Zur Datierung (und als Grundlage für eine Sortierung) wird innerhalb von *<creation>* ein Datum im ISO-Format (JJJJ-MM-TT) im Attribut *when-iso* angegeben.

```
<creation>
  <date type="sortDate"
    when-iso="1922-11-30">30.11.1922</date>
</creation>
```

[Welches Datum wird hier notiert? Jenes, das am Dokument in einer Datumszeile angegeben ist?] Beispiele und Entscheidungshilfen...

#### 4.4.2. Klassifizierung des Dokuments

<textClass>

[Verweis auf die Taxonomie auf <https://vocabs.acdh-dev.oeaw.ac.at>].

Zur Klassifikation von Dokumenten steht eine Taxonomie bereit. Dazu wird die *URI* im Attribut *target* von <catRef> angegeben.

```
<textClass>
  <catRef target="https://vocabs.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/legalkraus-doctypes/v1.0/D.K.BRF"/>
</textClass>
```

Im obigen Beispiel klassifiziert <https://vocabs.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/legalkraus-doctypes/v1.0/D.K.BRF> das kodierte Dokument als Brief.

#### 4.4.3. Beteiligte Personen und Institutionen

In der <particDesc> werden beteiligte Personen und Institutionen (im Unterschied zu rein namentlich genannten) in ihrer Rolle *role* verzeichnet.

(Für den Fall ergeben sich die Rollen aus den einzelnen Dokumenten.)

```
<particDesc>
  <person role="https://vocabs.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/legalkraus-roles/v1.0/plaintiff">
    <name>Karl Kraus</name>
  </person>
  <person role="https://vocabs.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/legalkraus-roles/v1.0/defendant">
    <name>Karl Schiffleitner</name>
  </person>
  <org role="https://vocabs.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/legalkraus-roles/v1.0/defendant">
    <name>Reichspost</name>
  </org>
</particDesc>
```

Achtung: Die Werte in *role* sind noch vorläufig. Idealerweise werden diese aus einer noch zu erstellenden Taxonomie entnommen.

Denkbar (und sinnvoll) wäre es auch Personen und Institutionen mittels *ref* mit einem Normdatensatz (oder der PMB) zu verknüpfen.

#### 4.4.4. Brief-Metadaten

<correspDesc>

gibt es nur bei Korrespondenzstücken

```
<correspDesc>
  <correspAction type="sent">
    <rs type="person"
      ref="https://pmb.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/entity/38909">Oskar Samek</rs>
    <rs type="place"
      ref="https://pmb.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/entity/50">Wien</rs>
  <!-- hier nach (Post-)Stempel? -->
  <date when-iso="1922-11-30">30.11.1922</date>
  </correspAction>
  <correspAction type="received">
    <rs type="institution"
      ref="https://pmb.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/entity/29637">Reichspost</rs>
    <rs type="person"
      ref="https://pmb.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/entity/40703">Karl
      Schiffleitner
  <!-- zitat aus dem Text oder auflösen? -->
    </rs>
    <rs type="place"
      ref="https://pmb.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/entity/50">Wien</rs>
  </correspAction>
</correspDesc>
```

#### 4.4.5. Schreiberhände

<handNotes>

Das Schreibmedium immer an eine Schreiberhand geknüpft. <handNote> mit *medium* (Bleistift,...) Kriterium für die Ansetzung einer Schreiberhand als <handNote> ist jedenfalls ein anderes Schreibmedium. Schreiberhände können, sofern sie Text beisteuern, identifiziert und per *scribeRef* mit dem Schreiber verknüpft werden

(optional). Bei Anstreichungen ist dies in der Regel nicht möglich, dennoch sind bei materiell unterschiedlichen Anstreichungen auch die entsprechenden Hände anzulegen.

```
<handNotes>
  <handNote xml:id="D_000002-002-000-hand01"
    medium="pencil" />
</handNotes>
```

## 5. Bilddaten

<facsimile>, <surfaceGrp>, <surface> und so weiter. Zuordnung von Bildern zu Blatt und Seite; ...

## 6. Transkription des Dokuments

Die Transkription erfolgt im Element <body> des Elements <text>.

### 6.1. Editorische Einrichtungsfragen

Folgende Prinzipien wurden bei der Erstellung der Transkriptionen mit Transkribus berücksichtigt:

Spalten zwischen Abkürzungen, 'Z.A.' oder 'Z. A.', 'St.P.O.', 'P.A.', 'Urh.Ges.' etc., 'Art. IX' oder 'Art.IX', bei Datumsangaben, Komposita wie 'Kronos-Verlag' ('Kronos - Verlag') werden grundsätzlich nicht gesetzt.

Paginierungen im Typoskript werden nicht transkribiert.

Der Umgang mit Aktenzeichen, tabeller. Darstellung, muss mit einem Editionsbeispiel geklärt und auch mit dem Staatsarchiv geklärt werden, 35.13. 4. Seite - Check Formatierung Tabelle / Zeilen

Vorgefertigte Briefköpfe (Adressen etc.) werden erst einmal nicht zeilengetreu transkribiert bzw. nicht wiedergegeben; Durchsuchbarkeit durch Angabe im TEI-Header möglich

Interpunktion erfolgt zunächst streng nach Typoskript (selbst wenn dort eine Struktur erkennbar ist, die nicht konsequent eingehalten wird [etwa bei Aufzählungen etc.]) und wird nicht korrigiert, Bsp: 27.5, S. 4: Dr. Josef Szekely Wien, IX. Canisiusgasse 8 (Stunde)

Falsche Apostrophierung wird ebenfalls nicht korrigiert: Bsp. Ely's in Elys -> Tippfehler werden allerdings korrigiert, ebenso Anführungszeichen nach typographischen Regeln übernommen (öffnende und schließende sowie normale und einfache entsprechend angleichen), hingegen wird Grammatik/Rechtschreibung übernommen, aber Durchsuchbarkeit sollte stets gewährleistet bleiben

Bei Hochstellung von Zahlen und Buchstaben wird verzichtet: bspw. Hochstellung bei Dr wird immer mit Dr. wiedergegeben, bei Uhrzeiten ebenfalls auf Hochstellung verzichten

Abkürzungen in hs. Protokollen werden aufgelöst: bspw. Zge -> Zeuge

Problem bei Korrektur der Rechtschreibung: nach zeitgenössischen Rechtschreibregeln -> wahrscheinlich brauchen wir einfach klare Regeln, wann man in Rechtschreibung u. Interpunktion eingreift, ansonsten greift man in Sprachgebrauch zu sehr ein oder man erstellt künstliche Texte, die es gar nicht gibt: Angenommenes Beispiel: Kraus beruft sich in einem Anschreiben auf fehlerhafte Schreibweise und gründet seine Thesen darauf, an der Stelle dürfte man natürlich nicht die fehlerhafte Schreibweise korrigieren, das Problem ist dann aber, dass wir dies konsequent tun, damit die Lesbarkeit bzw. Recherche nicht beeinträchtigt ist -> inkonsequente Vorgehensweise durch vernünftige Regeln möglichst vermeiden: sollte man bspw. den Rechtschreibfehler „dass“ nicht korrigieren, da an der Stelle eigentlich ein Relativsatz gemeint ist und kein konsekutiver oder „einer strengerer Behandlung unterliegen würde“ nicht in „einer strengerer Behandlung unterliegen würde“? Hier handelt es sich ja nicht um Tippfehler

Unterführungszeichen " werden aufgelöst, da wir Texte nicht standgenau wiedergeben

Bei Darstellung „Beschwerde ..... S 4.-“ werden Punkte ebenfalls weggelassen

Datumsangaben bei Durchschlägen wie bspw. 11. November 7 sollten nicht unvollständig, also mimetisch, wiedergegeben, sondern vollständig, 11. November 1927 (nach dem wahrscheinlich nicht mehr vorhandenen Original), angegeben werden; in Edition als Hinzufügung wiedergeben?

Wie werden Dokumente mit Tabellen dargestellt? Bsp: 31.15: nicht tabellarisch, siehe 134.71: wieviele tabell. Dok. gibt es? Wiedergabe überlegen

Bei Verwendung von J anstelle des I wird der Buchstabe entsprechend angeglichen, Bsp.: Jch in Ich, ein entsprechender Hinweis und erläuternder Kommentar sollte aber im Header erfolgen. Interessanterweise tritt diese Schreibweise v.a. bei Botho Laserstein auf, der offenbar für Schriftfragen sensibilisiert zu sein schien. So benutzte Laserstein u.a. eine Schreibmaschine, die keine Monospace, sondern Schwabacher Schrift verwendete, zudem setzte er in seinen Briefen Kustoden, die eigentlich primär für den Buchdruck vorgesehen waren. Diese wenigen Merkmale weisen darauf hin, dass Laserstein auf die Lesbarkeit seiner Briefe achtete. Unter Umständen ist so auch die eigentümliche J-Schreibung zu erklären: In der Monospace ähnelt das Versal-I dem Minuskel-L; durch die J-Schreibung, die in Handschriften noch durchaus üblich war, da in der Kurrentschrift das versale J und versale I kaum zu unterscheiden waren sowie bis in das 17./18. Jahrhundert die Buchstaben äquivalent verwendet wurden, konnte deutlich zwischen Versal-I und dem kleinen l differenziert werden.

Sehr geehrter Herr Kollege ! wird zu Sehr geehrter Herr Kollege! Abstand wird nicht übernommen.

Deckblätter bei Anträgen, Urteilen etc. werden stets ediert

falsche Schreibweise von Eigennamen bleibt erhalten, wenn es sich um keine Tippfehler handelt bzw. nur bei eindeutigen Tippfehlern wie Buchstabendrehern wird in den Text eingegriffen

Stempel werden in Transkribus mit eigener Textregion (tag mit element stamp) erfasst: d.h. sie werden nicht transkribiert bzw. wichtige Informationen wie Eingangsdatum im Header erfasst; Stempel werden aber ausgeschnitten, so dass jede Stempelart der Akten einsehbar ist. Arbeit könnte von den nächsten Praktikantinnen übernommen werden?

auch Beschreibungen wie Blatt 2 werden. nicht gesetzt, weil Paginierungen nicht ediert werden

Umgang mit zweispaltigen Satz? Bsp.: 70.3, besonders schwierig: 70.5 mit: news-eye können mehrere Spalten mit Text aufgezogen werden

Kustoden werden im Header kommentiert bzw. erläutert, nicht aber in der Transkription aufgenommen

Umgang mit zwei Fassungen einer Seite in einem Schriftsatz, Bsp.: 68.62, Seite 8 und Seite 9 (einmal mit handschriftlichen Korrekturen, einmal ohne) – funktioniert das hier mit Editionsrichtlinien Punkt 5 (Varianten aus Vorstufen mitgeteilt): an der betreffenden Stelle ist die Grundlage die späte Fassung; aufgenommen wird aber auch die frühe Fassung mit den Änderungen, die als Streichungen und Hinzufügungen dargestellt werden; schließlich wird es so für die betreffenden Zeilen zwei mögliche Versionen geben: den Entwurf als frühe Fassung und die Umsetzung des Entwurfs als späte Fassung; diese Lösung scheint besser als etwa die Darstellung der frühen Fassung in einem Variantenapparat, da so die Änderungen besser nachvollziehbar sind.

## 6.2. Textstruktur

Trennstriche usw. werden nicht kodiert, stattdessen, wenn möglich, Struktureinheiten ansetzen

### 6.2.1. Abschnitte

<div>

### 6.2.2. Absätze

<p>

### 6.2.3. Seitenwechsel

<pb>

Verknüpfung mit Bilddaten beschreiben

### 6.2.4. Zeilenfall

<lb>

### 6.2.5. Marginalien

Marginalien werden generell als <note> erfasst, ev. mit *place* o.ä. positioniert; sinnvoll wäre eine Klassifizierung mittels *type* von Marginalien, die auf eine Beilage verweisen; auf diese Weise lassen sich zumindest die Stellen im Dokument finden, in denen sich dann im Fließtext ein Verweis auf die Beilage findet

## 6.3. Typografische Hervorhebungen

<hi>

Unterstreichungen Sperrungen Unterstreichungen + Sperrungen [Böhm: Kursive und Fette] Tag `<hi>` mit Attributen (vermutlich *rend* mit Werteliste) »Hervorhebung« vs. »Markierung« Medium immer an Hand (Attribut *hand*) geknüpft (im Header) `<handNote>` mit *medium* (Bleistift,...) Kriterium für die Ansetzung einer Schreiberhand im Header ist jedenfalls ein anderes Schreibmedium Schreiberhände bei Text identifizieren, nicht notwendigerweise bei Anstreichungen bei materiell unterschiedlichen Anstreichungen im Header auch zwei Hände anlegen Argument: Unterstreichungen immer semantisch relevant, daher werden sie im Gegensatz zu Sofortkorrekturen immer ausgezeichnet

## 6.4. Eingriffe in den Text

Sofort- und Spätkorrekturen

kodiert werden ausschließlich »semantisch relevante« Änderungen (siehe Einrichtung?): Beispiele finden sehr sparsam einsetzen... ex negativo definieren: keine orthographischen Änderungen, keine auf Interpunktion bezogene Änderungen, nicht, wenn Buchstaben nachgezogen werden (Lesbarkeit) bei semantisch relevanten Änderungen in unterschiedlichen Schreibschriften: Hinzufügung `<add>`, `<del>` ... `<subst>` `<gap>` Textverlust `<supplied>` Zeilenfall in Hinzufügungen `<add>` werden nicht kodiert (kein `<lb>` in `<add>`) Frage ist, wie das Randanmerkungen betrifft (soll man in der Marginalie `<add>` verwenden oder @hand auf die `<note>` setzen = bevorzugte Variante) # `<lb>` Spätkorrekturen nur dann erfasst, wenn inhaltlich relevant sind. Bsp. für inhaltlich nicht relevante Spätkorrektur aus 2.3 (Anklageschrift): "solliim"

## 7. Annotation und semantische Erschließung

### 7.1. Klassifizierung der Abschnitte

Beispielsweise im Urteil *type*.

### 7.2. Verweise auf Entitäten

`<rs>` mit *type*.

Schachtelungen von `<rs>` sollen gemacht werden, Beispiel:

```
<rs type="person">Regisseur des <rs type="institution">Volks theaters</rs>
</rs>
```

eher großzügiger taggen, als zu wenig

Personal- und Possessivpronomen nicht taggen; Kriterium sind Namen bzw. Substantive, die Rollen bezeichnen

#### 7.2.1. Personen

erwähnte Personen im Unterschied zu 'beteiligten' Personen, vgl. X

historische Personen werden ausgezeichnet

*type* person

Aufnahme von am Dokument beteiligten Personen in der `<particDesc>` mit *role* im `<teiHeader>` des Dokuments (für den Fall ergeben sich die Rollen aus den einzelnen Dokumenten).

keine literarischen Figuren auszeichnen; gegebenenfalls als Werke (Bsp. "Hamlet", nicht Ophelia, Claudius, ...), aber Nero als historische Person soll getaggt werden; historische Personen in Zitaten werden getaggt

#### 7.2.2. Institutionen

*type* institution

#### 7.2.3. Orte

*type* place

#### 7.2.4. Werke

*type* works

### 7.3. Gesetzestexte

`<rs>` *type* law



## 7.4. Zitate

<q> und <quote>

generell <q> für Text unter Anführungszeichen; <quote> für alles, was als Zitat identifiziert wurde; die Ausgabe kann man überlegen (Bsp. Doppelte und einfache Anführungszeichen). Anführungszeichen wurden bei der Transkription ohnehin schon normalisiert.

## 8. IDs

IDs, Identifier werden wie folgt vergeben...

## 9. TEI Modifikation

### 9.1. Elements

#### 9.1.1. <TEI>

<TEI> (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document, combining a single TEI header with one or more members of the <code>model.resourceLike</code> class. Multiple <TEI> elements may be combined to form a <teiCorpus> element. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) xml:id (identifier) ID des Dokuments <b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global</u> <b>Status</b> Required <b>Datatype</b> ID next points to the next element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part. <b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global.linking</u> <b>Status</b> Recommended <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u> prev (previous) points to the previous element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part. <b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global.linking</u> <b>Status</b> Recommended <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	—
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>teiHeader</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>text</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>facsimile</u>
<b>Note</b>	This element is required. It is customary to specify the TEI namespace <code>http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0</code> on it, using the <i>xmlns</i> attribute.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;TEI xml:id="D_000002-002-000" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"&gt;   &lt;teiHeader&gt;     &lt;fileDesc&gt;       &lt;titleStmt&gt;         &lt;title/&gt;       &lt;/titleStmt&gt;       &lt;publicationStmt&gt;         &lt;publisher&gt;ACDH-CH&lt;/publisher&gt;       &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;       &lt;sourceDesc&gt;         &lt;p&gt;           &lt;!-- Info zur Quelle --&gt;         &lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/sourceDesc&gt;     &lt;/fileDesc&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;!-- weitere Metadaten --&gt; &lt;/teiHeader&gt; &lt;facsimile&gt; &lt;!-- Bilddaten --&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt; &lt;text&gt; &lt;body&gt; &lt;!-- Transkription --&gt; &lt;/body&gt; &lt;/text&gt; &lt;/TEI&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre> &lt;s:ns prefix="tei" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"/&gt; &lt;s:ns prefix="xs" uri="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre> &lt;s:ns prefix="rng" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"/&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="teiHeader"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.resourceLike"     minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element TEI {   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   attribute xml:id { text },   attribute next { text }?,   attribute prev { text }?,   ( teiHeader, model.resourceLike+ ) } </pre>

### 9.1.2. <add>

<p><b>&lt;add&gt;</b> (addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the source text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.placement</a> (@place) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.pPart.transcriptional</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">licence</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">opener</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	<p>In a diplomatic edition attempting to represent an original source, the <b>&lt;add&gt;</b> element should not be used for additions to the current TEI electronic edition made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <b>&lt;corr&gt;</b> or <b>&lt;supplied&gt;</b> element are recommended.</p> <p>In a TEI edition of a historical text with previous editorial emendations in which such additions or reconstructions are considered part of the source text, the use of <b>&lt;add&gt;</b> may be appropriate, dependent on the editorial philosophy of the project.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> The story I am going to relate is true as to its main facts, and as to the consequences &lt;add place="above"&gt;of these facts&lt;/add&gt; from which this tale takes its title. </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element add {   att.written.attribute.hand,   att.placement.attributes,   macro.paraContent } </pre>
--------------------	--

### 9.1.3. <address>

<address> contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Member of	<a href="#">model.addressLike</a> <a href="#">model.publicationStmtPart.detail</a>
Contained by	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">classCode</a> <a href="#">correspAction</a> <a href="#">creation</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">language</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">witness</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">supplied</a>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">postCode</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">street</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a>
Note	This element should be used for postal addresses only. Within it, the generic element <addrLine> may be used as an alternative to any of the more specialized elements available from the <a href="#">model.addrPart</a> class, such as <street>, <postCode> etc.
Example	<p>Using just the elements defined by the core module, an address could be represented as follows:</p> <pre> &lt;address&gt;   &lt;street&gt;via Marsala 24&lt;/street&gt;   &lt;postCode&gt;40126&lt;/postCode&gt;   &lt;name&gt;Bologna&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;name&gt;Italy&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/address&gt; </pre>
Example	<p>When a schema includes the names and dates module more specific elements such as country or settlement would be preferable over generic &lt;name&gt;:</p> <pre> &lt;address&gt;   &lt;street&gt;via Marsala 24&lt;/street&gt;   &lt;postCode&gt;40126&lt;/postCode&gt;   &lt;settlement&gt;Bologna&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;country&gt;Italy&lt;/country&gt; &lt;/address&gt; </pre>
Example	<pre> &lt;address&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;Computing Center, MC 135&lt;/addrLine&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;P.O. Box 6998&lt;/addrLine&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;Chicago, IL 60680&lt;/addrLine&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;USA&lt;/addrLine&gt; &lt;/address&gt; </pre>
Example	<pre> &lt;address&gt;   &lt;country key="FR"/&gt;   &lt;settlement type="city"&gt;Lyon&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;postCode&gt;69002&lt;/postCode&gt;   &lt;district type="arrondissement"&gt;IIème&lt;/district&gt;   &lt;district type="quartier"&gt;Perrache&lt;/district&gt;   &lt;street&gt;     &lt;num&gt;30&lt;/num&gt;, Cours de Verdun&lt;/street&gt; &lt;/address&gt; </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.addrPart"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; </pre>

	<pre>&lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element address { model.global*, ( model.addrPart, model.global* )+ }</pre>

#### 9.1.4. <author>

<b>&lt;author&gt;</b> in a bibliographic reference, contains the name(s) of an author, personal or corporate, of a work; for example in the same form as that provided by a recognized bibliographic name authority. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) ref (reference) Verweis auf Normdatensatz (Bsp. in der PMB) <b>Derived from</b> <u>att.canonical</u> <b>Status</b> Required <b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.respLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>titleStmt</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use a generally recognized name authority file to supply the content for this element. The attributes <i>key</i> or <i>ref</i> may also be used to reference canonical information about the author(s) intended from any appropriate authority, such as a library catalogue or online resource. In the case of a broadcast, use this element for the name of the company or network responsible for making the broadcast. Where an author is unknown or unspecified, this element may contain text such as <i>Unknown or Anonymous</i> . When the appropriate TEI modules are in use, it may also contain detailed tagging of the names used for people, organizations or places, in particular where multiple names are given.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;titleStmt&gt; &lt;title&gt;Brief Samek an Reichspost (verantw. Red. Karl Schifffleitner)&lt;/title&gt; &lt;author ref="https://pmb.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/entity/38909"&gt;Oskar Samek&lt;/author&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/titleStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element author {   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   attribute ref { list { + } },   macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

#### 9.1.5. <availability>

<b>&lt;availability&gt;</b> supplies information about the availability of a text, for example any restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright status, any licence applying to it, etc. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</u>

Contained by	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">p</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">licence</a>
Note	A consistent format should be adopted
Example	<pre>&lt;availability&gt;   &lt;licence target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0"&gt;Creative Commons     Namensnennung 4.0 International Lizenz&lt;/licence&gt; &lt;/availability&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.availabilityPart"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element availability {   att.global-linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global-linking.attribute.synch,   att.global-linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global-linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global-linking.attribute.next,   att.global-linking.attribute.prev,   att.global-linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global-linking.attribute.select,   att.global-analytic.attribute.ana,   ( model.availabilityPart   model.pLike )+ }</pre>

### 9.1.6. <body>

<body> (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter. [4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <a href="#">att.global-linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <a href="#">att.global-analytic</a> (@ana)
Contained by	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">text</a>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">opener</a>
Example	<pre>&lt;body&gt; &lt;1&gt;Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;metudæs maecti end his modgidanc&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;uerc uuldurfadur sue he uundra gihuaes&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;eci dryctin or astelidæ&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;he aerist scop aelda barnum&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;heben til hrofe haleg scepen.&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;tha middungeard moncynnæs uard&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;eci dryctin æfter tiadæ&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;firum foldu frea allmectig&lt;/1&gt; &lt;trailer&gt;primo cantauit Cædmon istud carmen.&lt;/trailer&gt; &lt;/body&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/content&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element body {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   (     model.global*,     ( model.divTop, ( model.global   model.divTop )* )?,     ( model.divGenLike, ( model.global   model.divGenLike )* )?,     (       ( model.divLike, ( model.global   model.divGenLike )* )+         ( model.divLike, ( model.global   model.divGenLike )* )+         (           ( model.common, model.global* )+,           (             ( model.divLike, ( model.global   model.divGenLike )* )+               ( model.divLike, ( model.global   model.divGenLike )* )+           )?         )       ),     ( model.divBottom, model.global* )*   ) } </pre>

### 9.1.7. <cell>

<cell> contains one cell of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]	
Module	figures
Attributes	Attributesatt.tableDecoration (role, @rows, @cols)
Contained by	<b>figures:</b> <a href="#">row</a>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> character data
Example	<pre>&lt;row&gt;   &lt;cell role="label"&gt;General conduct&lt;/cell&gt;   &lt;cell role="data"&gt;Not satisfactory, on account of his great unpunctuality     and inattention to duties&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;/row&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element cell {   att.tableDecoration.attribute.rows,   att.tableDecoration.attribute.cols,   macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 9.1.8. <change>

<change> documents a change or set of changes made during the production of a source document, or during the revision of an electronic file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.4.1. Creation 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributesatt.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) att.global.analytic (@ana) who indicates the person, or group of people, to whom the element content is ascribed. <b>Derived from</b> att.ascribed <b>Status</b> Required <b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace when-iso supplies the value of a date or time in a standard form. <b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.dateable.iso</a> <b>Status</b> Required <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.iso</a> type Typ des Arbeitsschritts <b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.typed</a> <b>Status</b> Recommended <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a> <b>Legal values</b> tba <b>are:</b> wird noch ermittelt

<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>revisionDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>table</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>textcrit:</b> <u>listWit</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	The <i>who</i> attribute may be used to point to any other element, but will typically specify a <u>&lt;respStmnt&gt;</u> or <u>&lt;person&gt;</u> element elsewhere in the header, identifying the person responsible for the change and their role in making it. It is recommended that changes be recorded with the most recent first. The <i>status</i> attribute may be used to indicate the status of a document following the change documented.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;change when-iso="2020-04-23T07:44:20.525Z" who="#IB"&gt;Replaced Text with Transcription of Transkribus Document 365566.&lt;/change&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element change {   att.global-linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global-linking.attribute.synch,   att.global-linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global-linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global-linking.attribute.next,   att.global-linking.attribute.prev,   att.global-linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global-linking.attribute.select,   att.global-analytic.attribute.ana,   attribute who { list { + } },   attribute when-iso { text },   attribute type { "tba" }?,   macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 9.1.9. <classCode>

**<classCode>** (classification code) contains the classification code used for this text in some standard classification system.  
[2.4.3. The Text Classification]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>scheme identifies the classification system in use, as defined by, e.g. a <u>&lt;taxonomy&gt;</u> element, or some other resource.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <a href="https://vocabs.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/legalkraus-doctypes/v1.0/">https://vocabs.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/legalkraus-doctypes/v1.0/</a>  are:</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>textClass</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>gap</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;classCode scheme="https://vocabs.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/legalkraus-doctypes/v1.0/"&gt;D.K.BRF&lt;/classCode&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element classCode</pre>



	<pre> {   attribute scheme   {     "https://vocabs.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/legalkraus-doctypes/v1.0/"   },   macro.phraseSeq.limited } </pre>
--	---

### 9.1.10. <correspAction>

**<correspAction>** (correspondence action) contains a structured description of the place, the name of a person/organization and the date related to the sending/receiving of a message or any other action related to the correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>type</b> describes the nature of the action.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.typed</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <p><b>sent</b> information concerning the sending or dispatch of a message.</p> <p><b>received</b> information concerning the receipt of a message.</p> <p><b>transmitted</b> information concerning the transmission of a message, i.e. between the dispatch and the next receipt, redirect or forwarding.</p> <p><b>redirected</b> information concerning the redirection of an unread message.</p> <p><b>forwarded</b> information concerning the forwarding of a message.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.correspDescPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">correspDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;correspAction type="sent"&gt;   &lt;persName&gt;Adelbert von Chamisso&lt;/persName&gt;   &lt;settlement&gt;Vertus&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;date when="1807-01-29"/&gt; &lt;/correspAction&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.correspActionPart"       minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element correspAction {   attribute type   {     "sent"   "received"   "transmitted"   "redirected"   "forwarded"   }?,   ( model.correspActionPart+   model.pLike+ ) } </pre>

### 9.1.11. <correspDesc>

<b>&lt;correspDesc&gt;</b> (correspondence description) contains a description of the actions related to one act of correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>profileDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>note p</u> <b>header:</b> <u>correspAction</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;correspDesc&gt;   &lt;correspAction type="sent"&gt;     &lt;persName&gt;Carl Maria von Weber&lt;/persName&gt;     &lt;settlement&gt;Dresden&lt;/settlement&gt;     &lt;date when="1817-06-23"&gt;23 June 1817&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;/correspAction&gt;   &lt;correspAction type="received"&gt;     &lt;persName&gt;Caroline Brandt&lt;/persName&gt;     &lt;settlement&gt;Prag&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;/correspAction&gt;   &lt;correspContext&gt;     &lt;ref type="prev"       target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041209"&gt;Previous letter of     &lt;persName&gt;Carl Maria von Weber&lt;/persName&gt;       to &lt;persName&gt;Caroline Brandt&lt;/persName&gt;:     &lt;date from="1817-06-19" to="1817-06-20"&gt;June 19/20, 1817&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/ref&gt;     &lt;ref type="next"       target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041217"&gt;Next letter of     &lt;persName&gt;Carl Maria von Weber&lt;/persName&gt; to     &lt;persName&gt;Caroline Brandt&lt;/persName&gt;:     &lt;date when="1817-06-27"&gt;June 27, 1817&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/ref&gt;   &lt;/correspContext&gt; &lt;/correspDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.correspDescPart"       minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element correspDesc { model.correspDescPart+   model.pLike+ } </pre>

### 9.1.12. <country>

<b>&lt;country&gt;</b> contains the name of a geo-political unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.placeNamePart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add address author date del editor head hi name note p pubPlace publisher q quote ref resp rs street term title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change classCode correspAction creation handNote language licence</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country org settlement</u> <b>textcrit:</b> <u>witness</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline opener</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add address date del gap graphic hi lb name note pb ref rs term title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country settlement</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst supplied</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	The recommended source for codes to represent coded country names is ISO 3166.

<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;country key="DK"&gt;Denmark&lt;/country&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element country { macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 9.1.13. <creation>

<creation> contains information about the creation of a text. [2.4.1. Creation 2.4. The Profile Description]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>profileDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>hi</u> <u>name</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	The <creation> element may be used to record details of a text's creation, e.g. the date and place it was composed, if these are of interest. It may also contain a more structured account of the various stages or revisions associated with the evolution of a text; this should be encoded using the <listChange> element. It should not be confused with the <publicationStmt> element, which records date and place of publication.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;creation&gt;   &lt;date type="sortDate"     when-iso="1922-11-30"&gt;30.11.1922&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/creation&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="listChange"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element creation {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   ( text   model.limitedPhrase   listChange ) * }</pre>

### 9.1.14. <date>

<date> contains a date in any format. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.6. The Revision Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 15.2.3. The Setting Description 13.3.6. Dates and Times]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.dataable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) source specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn. <b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global.source</u>

	<p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.typed</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>sortDate</b></p> <p><b>are:</b> Datum für Sortierung</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.dateLike</u> <u>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>author</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>classCode</u> <u>correspAction</u> <u>creation</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>publicationStmt</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <u>witness</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;date when-iso="1922-11-30"&gt;30.11.1922&lt;/date&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element date {   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   att.dateable.iso.attribute.when-iso,   att.dateable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso,   att.dateable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso,   att.dateable.iso.attribute.from-iso,   att.dateable.iso.attribute.to-iso,   attribute source { list { + } }?,   attribute type { "sortDate" }?,   ( text   model.gLike   model.phrase   model.global )* } </pre>

### 9.1.15. <dateline>

<dateline> contains a brief description of the place, date, time, etc. of production of a letter, newspaper story, or other work, prefixed or suffixed to it as a kind of heading or trailer. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p>

	<b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global</a> <b>Status</b> Required <b>Datatype</b> ID
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.divWrapper</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">opener</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> character data
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;dateline&gt;Walden, this 29. of August 1592&lt;/dateline&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;div type="chapter"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;     &lt;!-- ... --&gt; and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;closer&gt;     &lt;dateline&gt;       &lt;name type="place"&gt;Trieste-Zürich-Paris,&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;date&gt;1914-1921&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/dateline&gt;   &lt;/closer&gt; &lt;/div&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="docDate"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element dateline {   att.global-linking-attribute-corresp,   att.global-linking-attribute-synch,   att.global-linking-attribute-sameAs,   att.global-linking-attribute-copyOf,   att.global-linking-attribute-next,   att.global-linking-attribute-prev,   att.global-linking-attribute-exclude,   att.global-linking-attribute-select,   att.global-analytic-attribute-ana,   attribute xml:id { text },   ( text   model.gLike   model.phrase   model.global   docDate ) * } </pre>

### 9.1.16. <del>

<b>&lt;del&gt;</b> (deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (style, rendition, @rend) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.pPart.transcriptional</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a>

<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> character data
<b>Note</b>	<p>This element should be used for deletion of shorter sequences of text, typically single words or phrases. The <code>&lt;delSpan&gt;</code> element should be used for longer sequences of text, for those containing structural subdivisions, and for those containing overlapping additions and deletions.</p> <p>The text deleted must be at least partially legible in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it (unless it is restored in a <code>&lt;supplied&gt;</code> tag). Illegible or lost text within a deletion may be marked using the <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> tag to signal that text is present but has not been transcribed, or is no longer visible. Attributes on the <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> element may be used to indicate how much text is omitted, the reason for omitting it, etc. If text is not fully legible, the <code>&lt;unclear&gt;</code> element (available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources) should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence in a similar way.</p> <p>Degrees of uncertainty over what can still be read, or whether a deletion was intended may be indicated by use of the <code>&lt;certainty&gt;</code> element (see 21. Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility).</p> <p>There is a clear distinction in the TEI between <code>&lt;del&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;surplus&gt;</code> on the one hand and <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;unclear&gt;</code> on the other. <code>&lt;del&gt;</code> indicates a deletion present in the source being transcribed, which states the author's or a later scribe's intent to cancel or remove text. <code>&lt;surplus&gt;</code> indicates material present in the source being transcribed which should have been so deleted, but which is not in fact. <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;unclear&gt;</code>, by contrast, signal an editor's or encoder's decision to omit something or their inability to read the source text. See sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription and 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for the relationship between these and other related elements used in detailed transcription.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;1&gt; &lt;del rend="overtyped"&gt;Mein&lt;/del&gt; Frisch &lt;del rend="overstrike" type="primary"&gt;schwebt&lt;/del&gt; weht der Wind &lt;/1&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;del rend="overstrike"&gt; &lt;gap reason="illegible" quantity="5" unit="character"/&gt; &lt;/del&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element del {   att.global.rendition.attribute.rend,   att.written.attribute.hand,   macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 9.1.17. <div>

<b>&lt;div&gt;</b> (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1. Divisions of the Body]	
<b>Module</b>	<a href="#">textstructure</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.divLike</a> (@org, @sample) ( <a href="#">att.fragmentable</a> (@part)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.declaring</a> (@decls) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.divLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a>

	<b>textcrit:</b> <u>listWit</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline div opener</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;body&gt;   &lt;div type="part"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;Fallacies of Authority&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;p&gt;The subject of which is Authority in various shapes, and the object, to repress all       exercise of the reasoning faculty.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;div n="1" type="chapter"&gt;       &lt;head&gt;The Nature of Authority&lt;/head&gt;       &lt;p&gt;With reference to any proposed measures having for their object the greatest         happiness of the greatest number [...]&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;div n="1.1" type="section"&gt;         &lt;head&gt;Analysis of Authority&lt;/head&gt;         &lt;p&gt;What on any given occasion is the legitimate weight or influence to be attached to           authority [...] &lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/div&gt;       &lt;div n="1.2" type="section"&gt;         &lt;head&gt;Appeal to Authority, in What Cases Fallacious.&lt;/head&gt;         &lt;p&gt;Reference to authority is open to the charge of fallacy when [...] &lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/div&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;   &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/body&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:l"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div. </s:report>
<b>Schematron</b>	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: p and ab may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div. </s:report>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt;       &lt;alternate&gt;         &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"           maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;           &lt;alternate&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt;           &lt;/alternate&gt;           &lt;classRef key="model.global"             minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;/sequence&gt;         &lt;sequence&gt;           &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"             maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.global"               minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;           &lt;/sequence&gt;           &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"             maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;             &lt;alternate&gt;               &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;               &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt;             &lt;/alternate&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.global"               minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;           &lt;/sequence&gt;         &lt;/sequence&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element div {   att.global.attributes,   att.divLike.attributes,   att.typed.attributes,   att.declaring.attributes,   att.written.attributes, </pre>

	<pre> (   ( model.divTop   model.global )*,   (     (       ( ( model.divLike   model.divGenLike ), model.global* )+         (         ( model.common, model.global* )+,         ( ( model.divLike   model.divGenLike ), model.global* )*       )     ),     ( model.divBottom, model.global* )*   )? ) </pre>
--	--

### 9.1.18. <editor>

<editor> contains a secondary statement of responsibility for a bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler, translator, etc. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)</p> <p>ref (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.canonical</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.respLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>titleStmt</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	<p>A consistent format should be adopted.</p> <p>Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use generally recognized authority lists for the exact form of personal names.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;titleStmt&gt; &lt;title&gt;Brief Samek an Reichspost (verantw. Red. Karl Schifffleitner)&lt;/title&gt; &lt;author ref="https://pmb.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/entity/38909"&gt;Oskar Samek&lt;/author&gt; &lt;editor ref="#IL"&gt;Isabell Langkabel&lt;/editor&gt; &lt;respStmt&gt; &lt;resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/trc"&gt;Transkription&lt;/resp&gt; &lt;name ref="#IL"&gt;Isabell Langkabel&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt; &lt;respStmt&gt; &lt;resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/mrk"&gt;TEI-Encoding&lt;/resp&gt; &lt;name ref="#IB"&gt;Ingo Börner&lt;/name&gt; &lt;name ref="#VH"&gt;Vanessa Hanneschläger&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt; &lt;/titleStmt&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element editor {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, </pre>



	<pre> attribute ref { list { + } }, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
--	--

### 9.1.19. <facsimile>

<facsimile> contains a representation of some written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]	
<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> ID</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.resourceLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">TEI</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">graphic</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">surface</a> <a href="#">surfaceGrp</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;facsimile&gt; &lt;graphic url="page1.png"/&gt; &lt;surface&gt; &lt;graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/&gt; &lt;graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/&gt; &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;graphic url="page3.png"/&gt; &lt;graphic url="page4.png"/&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;facsimile&gt; &lt;surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="200" lry="300"&gt; &lt;graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/&gt; &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="front" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.graphicLike"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="surface"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="back" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element facsimile { attribute xml:id { text }, ( front?, ( model.graphicLike   surface   surfaceGrp )+, back? ) } </pre>

### 9.1.20. <fileDesc>

<fileDesc> (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic file. [2.2. The File Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">teiHeader</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a>
<b>Note</b>	The major source of information for those seeking to create a catalogue entry or bibliographic citation for an electronic file. As such, it provides a title and statements of responsibility together with details of the publication or distribution of the file, of any series

	to which it belongs, and detailed bibliographic notes for matters not addressed elsewhere in the header. It also contains a full bibliographic description for the source or sources from which the electronic text was derived.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;fileDesc&gt;   &lt;titleStmt&gt;     &lt;title&gt;The shortest possible TEI document&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;/titleStmt&gt;   &lt;publicationStmt&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Distributed as part of TEI P5&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;sourceDesc&gt;     &lt;p&gt;No print source exists: this is an original digital text&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/sourceDesc&gt; &lt;/fileDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="titleStmt"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="editionStmt"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="publicationStmt"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="seriesStmt"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="notesStmt"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="sourceDesc"       minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element fileDesc {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   (     (       titleStmt,       editionStmt?,       extent?,       publicationStmt,       seriesStmt?,       notesStmt?     ),     sourceDesc+   ) } </pre>

### 9.1.21. <gap>

<gap> indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is illegible, invisible, or inaudible. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>reason gives the reason for omission</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>deleted</b></p> <p><b>are:</b> getilgt</p> <p><b>editorial</b></p> <p>für Bestandteile, die aus editorischen Gründen nicht übertragen wurden</p> <p><b>illegible</b></p>

	<p>unleserlich</p> <p>hand in the case of text omitted from the transcription because of deliberate deletion by an identifiable hand, indicates the hand which made the deletion.</p> <p><b>Deprecated</b> will be removed on 2017-08-01</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.global.edit</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">table</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">classCode</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">language</a> <a href="#">licence</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">settlement</a></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <a href="#">text</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">supplied</a> <a href="#">surface</a> <a href="#">surfaceGrp</a></p>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	<p>The <a href="#">&lt;gap&gt;</a>, <a href="#">&lt;unclear&gt;</a>, and <a href="#">&lt;del&gt;</a> core tag elements may be closely allied in use with the <a href="#">&lt;damage&gt;</a> and <a href="#">&lt;supplied&gt;</a> elements, available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.</p> <p>The <a href="#">&lt;gap&gt;</a> tag simply signals the editors decision to omit or inability to transcribe a span of text. Other information, such as the interpretation that text was deliberately erased or covered, should be indicated using the relevant tags, such as <a href="#">&lt;del&gt;</a> in the case of deliberate deletion.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;gap quantity="4" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;gap quantity="1" unit="essay" reason="sampling"/&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;del&gt; &lt;gap atLeast="4" atMost="8" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/&gt; &lt;/del&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;gap extent="several lines" reason="lost"/&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.descLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.certLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element gap {   attribute reason { list { ( "deleted"   "editorial"   "illegible" )+ } }?,   attribute hand { text }?,   ( model.descLike   model.certLike )* }</pre>

### 9.1.22. <graphic>

<graphic> indicates the location of a graphic or illustration, either forming part of a text, or providing an image of it. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components 11.1. Digital Facsimiles]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)</p> <p>source specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global.source</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p>

	<p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>krausonline</b>  <b>are:</b> Kraus online</p> <p><b>wienbibliothek</b>  Wienbibliothek</p> <p><b>scans</b>  Scans</p> <p><b>url</b> (uniform resource locator) specifies the URL from which the media concerned may be obtained.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> att.resourced</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.graphicLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>author</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <u>table</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>licence</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>facsimile</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surface</u>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	<p>The <i>contentType</i> attribute should be used to supply the MIME media type of the image specified by the <i>url</i> attribute.</p> <p>Within the body of a text, a <u>&lt;graphic&gt;</u> element indicates the presence of a graphic component in the source itself. Within the context of a <u>&lt;facsimile&gt;</u> or <u>&lt;sourceDoc&gt;</u> element, however, a <u>&lt;graphic&gt;</u> element provides an additional digital representation of some part of the source being encoded.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;figure&gt; &lt;graphic url="fig1.png"/&gt; &lt;head&gt;Figure One: The View from the Bridge&lt;/head&gt; &lt;figDesc&gt;A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.&lt;/figDesc&gt; &lt;/figure&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;facsimile&gt; &lt;surfaceGrp n="leaf1"&gt; &lt;surface&gt; &lt;graphic url="page1.png"/&gt; &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;surface&gt; &lt;graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/&gt; &lt;graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/&gt; &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;/surfaceGrp&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element graphic { att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, attribute source { list { ( "krausonline"   "wienbibliothek"   "scans" )+ } }, attribute url { text }, model.descLike* }</pre>

### 9.1.23. <handNote>

<handNote> (note on hand) describes a particular style or hand distinguished within a manuscript. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes: att.handFeatures (scribe, scribeRef, scriptRef, scope, @script, @medium)</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> ID</p> <p>scribeRef points to a full description of the scribe concerned, typically supplied by a &lt;person&gt; element elsewhere in the description.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> att.handFeatures</p> <p><b>Status</b> Recommended</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	transcr: <u>handNotes</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <u>listWit</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;handNote scope="sole"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Written in insular     phase II half-uncial with interlinear Old English gloss in an Anglo-Saxon pointed     minuscule.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/handNote&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element handNote {   att.handFeatures.attribute.script,   att.handFeatures.attribute.medium,   attribute xml:id { text },   attribute scribeRef { list { + } }?,   macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 9.1.24. <handNotes>

<handNotes> contains one or more <handNote> elements documenting the different hands identified within the source texts. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]	
<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>profileDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>handNote</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;handNotes&gt;   &lt;handNote xml:id="H1" script="copperplate"     medium="brown-ink"&gt;Carefully written with regular descenders&lt;/handNote&gt;   &lt;handNote xml:id="H2" script="print"     medium="pencil"&gt;Unschooler scrawl&lt;/handNote&gt; &lt;/handNotes&gt;</pre>

<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="handNote" minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element handNotes { handNote+ }</pre>

### 9.1.25. <head>

**<head>** (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. [4.2.1. Headings and Trailers]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.headLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">org</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body div</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> character data
<b>Note</b>	The <b>&lt;head&gt;</b> element is used for headings at all levels; software which treats (e.g.) chapter headings, section headings, and list titles differently must determine the proper processing of a <b>&lt;head&gt;</b> element based on its structural position. A <b>&lt;head&gt;</b> occurring as the first element of a list is the title of that list; one occurring as the first element of a <b>&lt;div1&gt;</b> is the title of that chapter or section.
<b>Example</b>	<p>The most common use for the <b>&lt;head&gt;</b> element is to mark the headings of sections. In older writings, the headings or <i>incipits</i> may be rather longer than usual in modern works. If a section has an explicit ending as well as a heading, it should be marked as a <b>&lt;trailer&gt;</b>, as in this example:</p> <pre>&lt;div1 n="I" type="book"&gt;   &lt;head&gt;In the name of Christ here begins the first book of the ecclesiastical history of     Georgius Florentinus, known as Gregory, Bishop of Tours.&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;div2 type="section"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;In the name of Christ here begins Book I of the history.&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Proposing as I do ...&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;p&gt;From the Passion of our Lord until the death of Saint Martin four hundred and twelve       years passed.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;trailer&gt;Here ends the first Book, which covers five thousand, five hundred and ninety-six       years from the beginning of the world down to the death of Saint Martin.&lt;/trailer&gt;   &lt;/div2&gt; &lt;/div1&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>When headings are not inline with the running text (see e.g. the heading "Secunda conclusio") they might however be encoded as if. The actual placement in the source document can be captured with the <i>place</i> attribute.</p> <pre>&lt;div type="subsection"&gt;   &lt;head place="margin"&gt;Secunda conclusio&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;p&gt;     &lt;lb n="1251"/&gt;     &lt;hi rend="large"&gt;Potencia: habitus: et actus: recipiunt speciem ab obiectis&lt;supplied&gt;.&lt;/supplied&gt;     &lt;/hi&gt;     &lt;lb n="1252"/&gt;Probatur sic. Omne importans necessariam habitudinem ad proprium     [...]   &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/div&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>The <b>&lt;head&gt;</b> element is also used to mark headings of other units, such as lists:</p> <pre>With a few exceptions, connectives are equally useful in all kinds of discourse: description, narration, exposition, argument. &lt;list rend="bulleted"&gt; &lt;head&gt;Connectives&lt;/head&gt; &lt;item&gt;above&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;accordingly&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;across from&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;adjacent to&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;again&lt;/item&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;item&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;   &lt;textNode/&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="lg"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.lLike"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element head {   (     text       lg       model.gLike       model.phrase       model.inter       model.lLike       model.global   ) * } </pre>

### 9.1.26. <hi>

<hi> (highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding text, for reasons concerning which no claim is made. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.written</u> (@hand)</p> <p>rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global.rendition</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Legal values undefined are:</b></p>
Member of	<u>model.hiLike</u>
Contained by	<p><b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>author</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>classCode</u> <u>creation</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <u>witness</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <u>listWit</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre> &lt;hi rend="gothic"&gt;And this Indenture further witnesseth&lt;/hi&gt; that the said &lt;hi rend="italic"&gt;Walter Shandy&lt;/hi&gt;, merchant, in consideration of the said intended marriage ... </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt; </pre>

	<pre>&lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element hi {   att.written.attributes,   attribute rend { list { "undefined"+ } }?,   macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 9.1.27. <idno>

<b>&lt;idno&gt;</b> (identifier) supplies any form of identifier used to identify some object, such as a bibliographic item, a person, a title, an organization, etc. in a standardized way. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2.5. The Series Statement 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)</p> <p>type categorizes the identifier, for example as an ISBN, Social Security number, etc.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.typed</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> URL</p> <p><b>are:</b> URL</p> <p><b>ID</b> Identifier</p> <p>subtype provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.typed</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>legalkraus</b></p> <p><b>are:</b> Rechtsakten-Projekt</p> <p><b>krausonline</b> Karl Kraus online</p> <p><b>wienbibliothek</b> Wienbibliothek im Rathaus</p> <p><b>transkribus</b> Transkribus Document-ID</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.nameLike</a> <a href="#">model.personPart</a> <a href="#">model.publicationStmntPart.detail</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">classCode</a> <a href="#">correspAction</a> <a href="#">creation</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">idno</a> <a href="#">language</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">publicationStmnt</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">settlement</a></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">witness</a></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">opener</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">supplied</a></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p>character data</p>



<b>Note</b>	<code>&lt;idno&gt;</code> should be used for labels which identify an object or concept in a formal cataloguing system such as a database or an RDF store, or in a distributed system such as the World Wide Web. Some suggested values for <i>type</i> on <code>&lt;idno&gt;</code> are ISBN, ISSN, DOI, and URI.
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;idno type="URL" subtype="krausonline"&gt;http://www.kraus.wienbibliothek.at/node/1540&lt;/idno&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;idno type="ID" subtype="transkribus"&gt;365566&lt;/idno&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike" /&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="idno" /&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element idno {   att.global-linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global-linking.attribute.synch,   att.global-linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global-linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global-linking.attribute.next,   att.global-linking.attribute.prev,   att.global-linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global-linking.attribute.select,   att.global-analytic.attribute.ana,   attribute type { "URL"   "ID" },   attribute subtype   {     "legalkraus"   "krausonline"   "wienbibliothek"   "transkribus"   },   ( text   model.gLike   idno )* } </pre>

### 9.1.28. <keywords>

<code>&lt;keywords&gt;</code> contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or nature of a text. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>scheme identifies the controlled vocabulary within which the set of keywords concerned is defined, for example by a <code>&lt;taxonomy&gt;</code> element, or by some other resource.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.pointer</code></p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <code>textClass</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <code>term</code>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Each individual keyword (including compound subject headings) should be supplied as a <code>&lt;term&gt;</code> element directly within the <code>&lt;keywords&gt;</code> element. An alternative usage, in which each <code>&lt;term&gt;</code> appears within a <code>&lt;item&gt;</code> inside a <code>&lt;list&gt;</code> is permitted for backwards compatibility, but is deprecated.</p> <p>If no control list exists for the keywords used, then no value should be supplied for the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;keywords scheme="http://classificationweb.net"&gt;   &lt;term&gt;Babbage, Charles&lt;/term&gt;   &lt;term&gt;Mathematicians - Great Britain - Biography&lt;/term&gt; &lt;/keywords&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;keywords&gt;   &lt;term&gt;Fermented beverages&lt;/term&gt;   &lt;term&gt;Central Andes&lt;/term&gt;   &lt;term&gt;Schinus molle&lt;/term&gt;   &lt;term&gt;Molle beer&lt;/term&gt;   &lt;term&gt;Indigenous peoples&lt;/term&gt;   &lt;term&gt;Ethnography&lt;/term&gt;   &lt;term&gt;Archaeology&lt;/term&gt; &lt;/keywords&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="term" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

	<pre>&lt;elementRef key="list"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element keywords { attribute scheme { text }?, ( term+   list ) }</pre>

### 9.1.29. <langUsage>

<b>&lt;langUsage&gt;</b> (language usage) describes the languages, sublanguages, registers, dialects, etc. represented within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>profileDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>p</u> <b>header:</b> <u>language</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;langUsage&gt;   &lt;language ident="fr-CA" usage="60"&gt;Québécois&lt;/language&gt;   &lt;language ident="en-CA" usage="20"&gt;Canadian business English&lt;/language&gt;   &lt;language ident="en-GB" usage="20"&gt;British English&lt;/language&gt; &lt;/langUsage&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="language" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element langUsage { model.pLike+   language+ }</pre>

### 9.1.30. <language>

<b>&lt;language&gt;</b> characterizes a single language or sublanguage used within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>ident</b> (identifier) Supplies a language code constructed as defined in BCP 47 which is used to identify the language documented by this element, and which is referenced by the global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.language</u></p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>langUsage</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>gap</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	Particularly for sublanguages, an informal prose characterization should be supplied as content for the element.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;langUsage&gt;   &lt;language ident="en-US" usage="75"&gt;modern American English&lt;/language&gt;   &lt;language ident="i-az-Arab" usage="20"&gt;Azerbaijani in Arabic script&lt;/language&gt;   &lt;language ident="x-lap" usage="05"&gt;Pig Latin&lt;/language&gt; &lt;/langUsage&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element language { attribute ident { text }, macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

### 9.1.31. <lb>

<lb> (line beginning) marks the beginning of a new (typographic) line in some edition or version of a text. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> ID</p> <p>break indicates whether or not the element bearing this attribute should be considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.breaking</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values are:</b> no Umbruch im Wort</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.milestoneLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">table</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">classCode</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">language</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <a href="#">text</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> <a href="#">surface</a> <a href="#">surfaceGrp</a>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	<p>By convention, &lt;lb&gt; elements should appear at the point in the text where a new line starts. The <i>n</i> attribute, if used, indicates the number or other value associated with the text between this point and the next &lt;lb&gt; element, typically the sequence number of the line within the page, or other appropriate unit. This element is intended to be used for marking actual line breaks on a manuscript or printed page, at the point where they occur; it should not be used to tag structural units such as lines of verse (for which the &lt;1&gt; element is available) except in circumstances where structural units cannot otherwise be marked.</p> <p>The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to characterize the line break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <i>break</i>, <i>ed</i>, or <i>edRef</i> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the line break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>This example shows typographical line breaks within metrical lines, where they occur at different places in different editions:</p> <pre>&lt;1&gt;Of Mans First Disobedience,&lt;lb ed="1674"/&gt; and&lt;lb ed="1667"/&gt; the Fruit&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;Of that Forbidden Tree, whose&lt;lb ed="1667 1674"/&gt; mortal tast&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;Brought Death into the World,&lt;lb ed="1667"/&gt; and all&lt;lb ed="1674"/&gt; our woe,&lt;/1&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>This example encodes typographical line breaks as a means of preserving the visual appearance of a title page. The <i>break</i> attribute is used to show that the line break does not (as elsewhere) mark the start of a new word.</p> <pre>&lt;titlePart&gt; &lt;lb/&gt;With Additions, ne-&lt;lb break="no"/&gt;ver before Printed. &lt;/titlePart&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<content/>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element lb { attribute xml:id { text }, attribute break { "no" }?, empty }</pre>

### 9.1.32. <licence>

<licence> contains information about a licence or other legal agreement applicable to the text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)</p> <p>target specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> att.pointing</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Legal values are:</b> <a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0</a> Creative Commons Namensnennung 4.0 International Lizenz</p>
Member of	<u>model.availabilityPart</u>
Contained by	<b>header:</b> <u>availability</u>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <u>listWit</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	A <licence> element should be supplied for each licence agreement applicable to the text in question. The <i>target</i> attribute may be used to reference a full version of the licence. The <i>when</i> , <i>notBefore</i> , <i>notAfter</i> , <i>from</i> or <i>to</i> attributes may be used in combination to indicate the date or dates of applicability of the licence.
Example	<pre>&lt;licence target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0"&gt;Creative Commons Namensnennung 4.0 International Lizenz&lt;/licence&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element licence {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   attribute target { list { "http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0"+ } },   macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 9.1.33. <listWit>

<listWit> (witness list) lists definitions for all the witnesses referred to by a critical apparatus, optionally grouped hierarchically. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)</p>
Member of	<u>model.listLike</u>

<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a> <a href="#">witness</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">supplied</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">head</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a> <a href="#">witness</a>
<b>Note</b>	<p>May contain a series of <a href="#">&lt;witness&gt;</a> or <a href="#">&lt;listWit&gt;</a> elements.</p> <p>The provision of a <a href="#">&lt;listWit&gt;</a> element simplifies the automatic processing of the apparatus, e.g. the reconstruction of the readings for all witnesses from an exhaustive apparatus.</p> <p>Situations commonly arise where there are many more or less fragmentary witnesses, such that there may be quite distinct groups of witnesses for different parts of a text or collection of texts. Such groups may be given separately, or nested within a single <a href="#">&lt;listWit&gt;</a> element at the beginning of the file listing all the witnesses, partial and complete, for the text, with the attestation of fragmentary witnesses indicated within the apparatus by use of the <a href="#">&lt;witStart&gt;</a> and <a href="#">&lt;witEnd&gt;</a> elements described in section 12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses.</p> <p>Note however that a given witness can only be defined once, and can therefore only appear within a single <a href="#">&lt;listWit&gt;</a> element.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;sourceDesc&gt;   &lt;listWit&gt;     &lt;witness xml:id="D_000002-002-000-wit01"       facs="#D_000002-002-000-facs001"/&gt;     &lt;witness xml:id="D_000002-002-000-wit02"       facs="#D_000002-002-000-facs002"&gt;     &lt;!-- das ist der, der in Transkribus transkribiert worden ist --&gt;     &lt;/witness&gt;     &lt;!-- wie kann man hinterlegen, welcher der Textzeugen Textgrundlage ist --&gt;     &lt;/listWit&gt;     &lt;!-- hier gegebenfalls Apparat --&gt;   &lt;/sourceDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"       minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="witness"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="listWit"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element listWit {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   ( model.headLike?, ( witness   listWit )+ ) } </pre>

### 9.1.34. <name>

<name> (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase. [3.5.1. Referring Strings]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana) <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.nameLike.agent</a> <a href="#">model.personPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmnt</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">classCode</a> <a href="#">correspAction</a> <a href="#">creation</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">language</a> <a href="#">licence</a>

	<b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">witness</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">supplied</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> character data
<b>Note</b>	Proper nouns referring to people, places, and organizations may be tagged instead with <persName>, <placeName>, or <orgName>, when the TEI module for names and dates is included.
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;name&gt;Karl Kraus&lt;/name&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element name {   att.global-linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global-linking.attribute.synch,   att.global-linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global-linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global-linking.attribute.next,   att.global-linking.attribute.prev,   att.global-linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global-linking.attribute.select,   att.global-analytic.attribute.ana,   att.canonical.attribute.ref,   macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 9.1.35. <note>

<note> contains a note or annotation. [3.8.1. Notes and Simple Annotation 2.2.6. The Notes Statement 3.11.2.8. Notes and Statement of Language 9.3.5.4. Notes within Entries]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.placement</a> (@place) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand) xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute. <b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global</a> <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> ID
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.correspActionPart</a> <a href="#">model.correspDescPart</a> <a href="#">model.noteLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">table</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">classCode</a> <a href="#">correspAction</a> <a href="#">correspDesc</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">language</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <a href="#">text</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">supplied</a> <a href="#">surface</a> <a href="#">surfaceGrp</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> character data

Example	<p>In the following example, the translator has supplied a footnote containing an explanation of the term translated as "painterly":</p> <pre> And yet it is not only in the great line of Italian renaissance art, but even in the painterly &lt;note place="bottom" type="gloss" resp="#MDMH"&gt; &lt;term xml:lang="de"&gt;Malerisch&lt;/term&gt;. This word has, in the German, two distinct meanings, one objective, a quality residing in the object, the other subjective, a mode of apprehension and creation. To avoid confusion, they have been distinguished in English as &lt;mentioned&gt;picturesque&lt;/mentioned&gt; and &lt;mentioned&gt;painterly&lt;/mentioned&gt; respectively. &lt;/note&gt; style of the Dutch genre painters of the seventeenth century that drapery has this psychological significance.  &lt;!-- elsewhere in the document --&gt; &lt;respStmt xml:id="MDMH"&gt; &lt;resp&gt;translation from German to English&lt;/resp&gt; &lt;name&gt;Hottinger, Marie Donald Mackie&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt; </pre> <p>For this example to be valid, the code MDMH must be defined elsewhere, for example by means of a responsibility statement in the associated TEI header.</p>
Example	<p>The global <i>n</i> attribute may be used to supply the symbol or number used to mark the note's point of attachment in the source text, as in the following example:</p> <pre> Mevorakh b. Saadya's mother, the matriarch of the family during the second half of the eleventh century, &lt;note n="126" anchored="true"&gt; The alleged mention of Judah Nagid's mother in a letter from 1071 is, in fact, a reference to Judah's children; cf. above, nn. 111 and 54. &lt;/note&gt; is well known from Geniza documents published by Jacob Mann. </pre> <p>However, if notes are numbered in sequence and their numbering can be reconstructed automatically by processing software, it may well be considered unnecessary to record the note numbers.</p>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element note {   att.placement.attributes,   att.typed.attributes,   att.written.attributes,   attribute xml:id { text }?,   macro.specialPara } </pre>

### 9.1.36. <opener>

<p>&lt;opener&gt; groups together dateline, byline, salutation, and similar phrases appearing as a preliminary group at the start of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]</p>							
Module	textstructure						
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u>.<u>linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global</u>.<u>analytic</u> (@ana)</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Derived from</b></td><td><u>att.global</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Required</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td>ID</td></tr> </table>	<b>Derived from</b>	<u>att.global</u>	<b>Status</b>	Required	<b>Datatype</b>	ID
<b>Derived from</b>	<u>att.global</u>						
<b>Status</b>	Required						
<b>Datatype</b>	ID						
Member of	<u>model</u> .divTopPart						
Contained by	textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u>						
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u></p>						

	<b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;opener&gt;   &lt;pb n="1"     facs="#D_000002-002-000-facs002-1001-p001"/&gt;   &lt;dateline&gt;     &lt;lb xml:id="uuid_dae436d5-37af-4aa7-a436-d537af9aa7ff"/&gt;     &lt;date when-iso="1922-11-30"&gt;30. November &lt;lb xml:id="uuid_756f53a6-b252-4f1b-af53-a6b2527f1b8b"/&gt;       &lt;add hand="#D_000002-002-000-hand01"&gt;1922&lt;/add&gt;     &lt;/date&gt;   &lt;/dateline&gt;   &lt;lb xml:id="uuid_d52e8c20-824b-4837-ae8c-20824b7837bf"/&gt;An den &lt;rs type="person"&gt;verantwortlichen Redakteur de   &lt;/rs&gt;   &lt;lb xml:id="uuid_11a18a50-af1e-46ae-a18a-50af1ea6aeda"/&gt;   &lt;rs type="place"&gt;Wien VIII.     Strozzigasse&lt;/rs&gt; &lt;/opener&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="argument"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="byline"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="dateline"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="epigraph"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="salute"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="signed"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element opener {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   attribute xml:id { text },   (     text       model.gLike       model.phrase       argument       byline       dateline       epigraph       salute       signed       model.global   )* } </pre>

### 9.1.37. <org>

<org> (organization) provides information about an identifiable organization such as a business, a tribe, or any other grouping of people. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute. <b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global</u> <b>Status</b> Required <b>Datatype</b> ID role specifies a primary role or classification for the organization.



	<p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, family group, or political party, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a &lt;valList&gt; element in the project schema specification.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.personLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>corpus:</b> <u>particDesc</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>org</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>head lb name note p pb rs</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country org person settlement</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;org xml:id="JAMs"&gt;   &lt;orgName&gt;Justified Ancients of Mummu&lt;/orgName&gt;   &lt;desc&gt;An underground anarchist collective spearheaded by &lt;persName&gt;Hagbard     Celine&lt;/persName&gt;, who fight the Illuminati from a golden submarine, the   &lt;name&gt;Leif Ericson&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/desc&gt; &lt;bibl&gt;   &lt;author&gt;Robert Shea&lt;/author&gt;   &lt;author&gt;Robert Anton Wilson&lt;/author&gt;   &lt;title&gt;The Illuminatus! Trilogy&lt;/title&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/org&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.nameLike"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.placeLike"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.orgPart"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="linkGrp"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="link"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.personLike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element org {   att.dimensions.attribute.unit,   att.dimensions.attribute.quantity,   att.dimensions.attribute.extent,   att.dimensions.attribute.precision,   att.dimensions.attribute.scope,   att.ranging.attribute.atLeast,   att.ranging.attribute.atMost,   att.ranging.attribute.min,   att.ranging.attribute.max,   att.ranging.attribute.confidence,   attribute xml:id { text },   attribute role { list { + } }?,   (     model.headLike*,     (       model.pLike*         (         model.labelLike           model.nameLike           model.placeLike </pre>

	<pre>   model.orgPart   model.milestoneLike )* ), ( model.noteLike   model.biblLike   linkGrp   link )*, model.personLike* ) } </pre>
--	---

### 9.1.38. <p>

<p> (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. [3.1. Paragraphs 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> ID</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.pLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>note q quote</u></p> <p><b>corpus:</b> <u>particDesc</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>availability change correspAction correspDesc handNote langUsage licence publicationStmnt sourceDesc</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>org person</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>body div</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>add address date del gap graphic hi lb name note pb q quote ref rs term title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country settlement</u></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <u>listWit</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>subst supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;p&gt;Hallgerd was outside. &lt;q&gt;There is blood on your axe,&lt;/q&gt; she said. &lt;q&gt;What have you done?&lt;/q&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt; &lt;q&gt;I have now arranged that you can be married a second time,&lt;/q&gt; replied Thjostolf. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt; &lt;q&gt;Then you must mean that Thorvald is dead,&lt;/q&gt; she said. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt; &lt;q&gt;Yes,&lt;/q&gt; said Thjostolf. &lt;q&gt;And now you must think up some plan for me.&lt;/q&gt; &lt;/p&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre> &lt;s:report test="not(ancestor::floatingText) and (ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(parent::tei:exemplum  parent::tei:item  parent::tei:note  parent::tei:q  parent::tei:quote  parent::tei:remarks  parent::tei:said  parent::tei:sp  parent::tei:stage  parent::tei:cell   parent::tei:figure )"&gt; Abstract model violation: Paragraphs may not contain other paragraphs or ab elements. &lt;/s:report&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre> &lt;s:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(../tei:note//tei:p[. = current()])]"&gt; Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, p, or ab. &lt;/ s:report&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element p { attribute xml:id { text }, macro.paraContent } </pre>

### 9.1.39. <particDesc>

<particDesc> (participation description) describes the identifiable speakers, voices, or other participants in any kind of text or other persons named or otherwise referred to in a text, edition, or metadata. [15.2. Contextual Information]	
Module	corpus
Member of	<a href="#">model.profileDescPart</a>
Contained by	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">profileDesc</a>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">p</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">person</a>
Note	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a structured list of persons and person groups, with an optional formal specification of any relationships amongst them.
Example	<pre> &lt;particDesc&gt;   &lt;listPerson&gt;     &lt;person xml:id="P-1234" sex="2" age="mid"&gt;       &lt;p&gt;Female informant, well-educated, born in         Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown occupation. Speaks French fluently.         Socio-Economic status B2.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/person&gt;     &lt;person xml:id="P-4332" sex="1"&gt;       &lt;persName&gt;         &lt;surname&gt;Hancock&lt;/surname&gt;         &lt;forename&gt;Antony&lt;/forename&gt;         &lt;forename&gt;Aloysius&lt;/forename&gt;         &lt;forename&gt;St John&lt;/forename&gt;       &lt;/persName&gt;       &lt;residence notAfter="1959"&gt;         &lt;address&gt;           &lt;street&gt;Railway Cuttings&lt;/street&gt;           &lt;settlement&gt;East Cheam&lt;/settlement&gt;         &lt;/address&gt;       &lt;/residence&gt;       &lt;occupation&gt;comedian&lt;/occupation&gt;     &lt;/person&gt;     &lt;listRelation&gt;       &lt;relation type="personal" name="spouse"         mutual="#P-1234 #P-4332"/&gt;     &lt;/listRelation&gt;   &lt;/listPerson&gt; &lt;/particDesc&gt; </pre> <p>This example shows both a very simple person description, and a very detailed one, using some of the more specialized elements from the module for Names and Dates.</p>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.personLike"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="listPerson"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="listOrg"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element particDesc {   model.pLike+   ( model.personLike   listPerson   listOrg )+ } </pre>

### 9.1.40. <pb>

<pb> (page beginning) marks the beginning of a new page in a paginated document. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (xml:id, xml:lang, xml:base, xml:space, @n)</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p>

	<p><b>Datatype</b> ID</p> <p>fac (facsimile) points to all or part of an image which corresponds with the content of the element.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global.facs</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace</p> <p>break indicates whether or not the element bearing this attribute should be considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> att.breaking</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values are:</b> no Seitenumbruch im Wort</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.milestoneLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">table</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">classCode</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">language</a> <a href="#">licence</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">settlement</a></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <a href="#">text</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> <a href="#">surface</a> <a href="#">surfaceGrp</a></p>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	<p>A <code>&lt;pb&gt;</code> element should appear at the start of the page which it identifies. The global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with this page. This will normally be the page number or signature printed on it, since the physical sequence number is implicit in the presence of the <code>&lt;pb&gt;</code> element itself.</p> <p>The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to characterize the page break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <i>break</i>, <i>ed</i>, or <i>edRef</i> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the page break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>Page numbers may vary in different editions of a text.</p> <pre>&lt;p&gt; ... &lt;pb n="145" ed="ed2"/&gt; &lt;!-- Page 145 in edition "ed2" starts here --&gt; ... &lt;pb n="283" ed="ed1"/&gt; &lt;!-- Page 283 in edition "ed1" starts here--&gt; ... &lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>A page break may be associated with a facsimile image of the page it introduces by means of the <i>fac</i> attribute</p> <pre>&lt;body&gt;   &lt;pb n="1" facs="page1.png"/&gt;   &lt;!-- page1.png contains an image of the page;          the text it contains is encoded here --&gt;    &lt;p&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt;   &lt;/p&gt;   &lt;pb n="2" facs="page2.png"/&gt;   &lt;!-- similarly, for page 2 --&gt;   &lt;p&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt;   &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/body&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<code>&lt;content/&gt;</code>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element pb {   att.global.attribute.n,   attribute xml:id { text },   attribute facs { list { + } },</pre>

```

attribute break { "no" }?,
empty
}

```

### 9.1.41. <person>

<person> provides information about an identifiable individual, for example a participant in a language interaction, or a person referred to in a historical source. [13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2.2. The Participant Description]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p><b>role</b> specifies a primary role or classification for the person.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, author, relative, or servant, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a &lt;valList&gt; element in the project schema specification.</p> <p><b>sex</b> specifies the sex of the person.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property <a href="http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats">http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats</a> (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> <a href="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip">http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip</a> (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> <a href="http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection">http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection</a>.</p> <p><b>age</b> specifies an age group for the person.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a &lt;valList&gt; element in the project schema specification.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.personLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>corpus:</b> <u>particDesc</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>org</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>gap lb name note p pb</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u>
<b>Note</b>	May contain either a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of more specific demographic elements drawn from the <u>model.personPart</u> class.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;person sex="F" age="adult"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Female respondent, well-educated, born in Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown occupation. Speaks French     status B2.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/person&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;person sex="intersex" role="god"   age="immortal"&gt;   &lt;persName&gt;Hermaphroditos&lt;/persName&gt; </pre>

	<pre>&lt;persName xml:lang="grc"&gt;##µ#####&lt;/persName&gt; &lt;/person&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;person xml:id="Ovi01" sex="1" role="poet"&gt;   &lt;persName xml:lang="en"&gt;Ovid&lt;/persName&gt;   &lt;persName xml:lang="la"&gt;Publius Ovidius Naso&lt;/persName&gt;   &lt;birth when="-0044-03-20"&gt; 20 March 43 BC &lt;placeName&gt;     &lt;settlement type="city"&gt;Sulmona&lt;/settlement&gt;     &lt;country key="IT"&gt;Italy&lt;/country&gt;   &lt;/placeName&gt; &lt;/birth&gt;   &lt;death notBefore="0017" notAfter="0018"&gt;17 or 18 AD &lt;placeName&gt;     &lt;settlement type="city"&gt;Tomis (Constanta)&lt;/settlement&gt;     &lt;country key="RO"&gt;Romania&lt;/country&gt;   &lt;/placeName&gt; &lt;/death&gt; &lt;/person&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.personPart"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element person {   att.dimensions.attribute.unit,   att.dimensions.attribute.quantity,   att.dimensions.attribute.extent,   att.dimensions.attribute.precision,   att.dimensions.attribute.scope,   att.ranging.attribute.atLeast,   att.ranging.attribute.atMost,   att.ranging.attribute.min,   att.ranging.attribute.max,   att.ranging.attribute.confidence,   attribute role { list { + } }?,   attribute sex { list { + } }?,   attribute age { text }?,   ( model.pLike+   ( model.personPart   model.global )* ) }</pre>

### 9.1.42. <postCode>

<postCode> (postal code) contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.addrPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>address</u>
<b>May contain</b>	Character data only
<b>Note</b>	The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions appropriate to the country concerned should be used.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;postCode&gt;HR1 3LR&lt;/postCode&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;postCode&gt;60142-7&lt;/postCode&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element postCode { text }</pre>

### 9.1.43. <profileDesc>

<profileDesc> (text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of a text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in which it was produced, the participants and their setting. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
<b>Module</b>	header

<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.teiHeaderPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>teiHeader</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>corpus:</b> <u>particDesc</u> <b>header:</b> <u>correspDesc</u> <u>creation</u> <u>langUsage</u> <u>textClass</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>handNotes</u>
<b>Note</b>	Although the content model permits it, it is rarely meaningful to supply multiple occurrences for any of the child elements of <u>&lt;profileDesc&gt;</u> unless these are documenting multiple texts.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;profileDesc&gt;   &lt;creation&gt;     &lt;!-- Datierung des Dokuments --&gt;   &lt;/creation&gt;   &lt;langUsage&gt;     &lt;!-- optional: Sprachen --&gt;   &lt;/langUsage&gt;   &lt;textClass&gt;     &lt;!-- Klassifizierung des Dokuments --&gt;   &lt;/textClass&gt;   &lt;particDesc&gt;     &lt;!-- aktiv handelnde Personen --&gt;   &lt;/particDesc&gt;   &lt;correspDesc&gt;     &lt;!-- optional, bei Briefen: Korrespondenz-Metadaten --&gt;   &lt;/correspDesc&gt;   &lt;handNotes&gt;     &lt;!-- optional: Schreiberhände --&gt;   &lt;/handNotes&gt; &lt;/profileDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.profileDescPart"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element profileDesc {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   model.profileDescPart* } </pre>

#### 9.1.44. <pubPlace>

<pubPlace> (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was published. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>publicationStmt</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;Oxford University Press&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Oxford&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;date&gt;1989&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<code>element pubPlace { macro.phraseSeq }</code>

### 9.1.45. <publicationStmt>

<publicationStmt> (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2. The File Description]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributesatt.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) att.global.analytic (@ana)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> fileDesc
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> address date p pubPlace publisher ref <b>header:</b> availability idno
<b>Note</b>	Where a publication statement contains several members of the model.publicationStmtPart.agency or model.publicationStmtPart.detail classes rather than one or more paragraphs or anonymous blocks, care should be taken to ensure that the repeated elements are presented in a meaningful order. It is a conformance requirement that elements supplying information about publication place, address, identifier, availability, and date be given following the name of the publisher, distributor, or authority concerned, and preferably in that order.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;     &lt;name&gt;Austrian Centre for Digital Humanities and Cultural Heritage,       Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;address&gt;       &lt;street&gt;Sonnenfelsgasse 19&lt;/street&gt;       &lt;postCode&gt;1010&lt;/postCode&gt;       &lt;settlement&gt;Wien&lt;/settlement&gt;       &lt;country&gt;Österreich&lt;/country&gt;     &lt;/address&gt;     &lt;ref target="https://acdh.oeaw.ac.at"&gt;https://acdh.oeaw.ac.at&lt;/ref&gt;   &lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;     &lt;name&gt;Ludwig Boltzmann Institut für Digital History&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;address&gt;       &lt;street&gt;Hofburg, Batthianystiege&lt;/street&gt;       &lt;postCode&gt;1010&lt;/postCode&gt;       &lt;settlement&gt;Wien&lt;/settlement&gt;       &lt;country&gt;Österreich&lt;/country&gt;     &lt;/address&gt;     &lt;ref target="https://geschichte.lbg.ac.at"&gt;https://geschichte.lbg.ac.at&lt;/ref&gt;   &lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;     &lt;name&gt;Wienbibliothek im Rathaus&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;address&gt;       &lt;street&gt;Friedrich-Schmidt-Platz 1&lt;/street&gt;       &lt;postCode&gt;1010&lt;/postCode&gt;       &lt;country&gt;Wien&lt;/country&gt;       &lt;settlement&gt;Österreich&lt;/settlement&gt;     &lt;/address&gt;     &lt;ref target="https://www.wienbibliothek.at"&gt;https://www.wienbibliothek.at&lt;/ref&gt;   &lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Wien, Österreich&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;date&gt;2021&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;availability&gt;     &lt;licence target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0"&gt;Creative Commons       Namensnennung 4.0 International Lizenz&lt;/licence&gt;   &lt;/availability&gt;   &lt;idno type="URL" subtype="legalkraus"&gt;https://legalkraus.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/id/D_000002-002-000&lt;/idno&gt;   &lt;idno type="URL" subtype="krausonline"&gt;http://www.kraus.wienbibliothek.at/node/1540&lt;/idno&gt;   &lt;idno type="ID" subtype="transkribus"&gt;365566&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.agency"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.detail"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>



Schema Declaration	<pre> element publicationStmt {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   (     ( model.publicationStmtPart.agency, model.publicationStmtPart.detail* )+       model.pLike+   ) } </pre>
--------------------	--

### 9.1.46. <publisher>

<publisher> provides the name of the organization responsible for the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)
Member of	<u>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</u>
Contained by	<b>header:</b> <u>publicationStmt</u>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Note	Use the full form of the name by which a company is usually referred to, rather than any abbreviation of it which may appear on a title page
Example	<pre> &lt;publisher&gt; &lt;name&gt;Austrian Centre for Digital Humanities and Cultural Heritage, Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften&lt;/name&gt; &lt;address&gt; &lt;street&gt;Sonnenfelsgasse 19&lt;/street&gt; &lt;postCode&gt;1010&lt;/postCode&gt; &lt;settlement&gt;Wien&lt;/settlement&gt; &lt;country&gt;Österreich&lt;/country&gt; &lt;/address&gt; &lt;ref target="https://acdh.oeaw.ac.at"&gt;https://acdh.oeaw.ac.at&lt;/ref&gt; &lt;/publisher&gt; </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element publisher {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

### 9.1.47. <q>

<q> (quoted) contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding text using quotation marks or a similar method, for any one of a variety of reasons including, but not limited to: direct speech or thought, technical terms or jargon, authorial distance, quotations from elsewhere, and passages that are mentioned but not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global.rendition</u> (style, rendition, @rend)

	<p>type may be used to indicate whether the offset passage is spoken or thought, or to characterize it more finely.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>spoken</b> representation of speech</li> <li><b>thought</b> representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue</li> <li><b>written</b> quotation from a written source</li> <li><b>soCalled</b> authorial distance</li> <li><b>foreign</b></li> <li><b>distinct</b> linguistically distinct</li> <li><b>term</b> technical term</li> <li><b>emph</b> rhetorically emphasized</li> <li><b>mentioned</b> referring to itself, not its normal referent</li> </ul>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.qLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">title</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">licence</a></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">witness</a></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">supplied</a></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	May be used to indicate that a passage is distinguished from the surrounding text for reasons concerning which no claim is made. When used in this manner, <a href="#">&lt;q&gt;</a> may be thought of as syntactic sugar for <a href="#">&lt;hi&gt;</a> with a value of <i>rend</i> that indicates the use of such mechanisms as quotation marks.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>It is spelled &lt;q&gt;Tübingen&lt;/q&gt; – to enter the letter &lt;q&gt;u&lt;/q&gt; with an umlaut hold down the &lt;q&gt;option&lt;/q&gt; key and press &lt;q&gt;0 0 f c&lt;/q&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element q {   att.global.rendition.attribute.rend,   attribute type   {     "spoken"       "thought"       "written"       "soCalled"       "foreign"</pre>

	<pre>       "distinct"       "term"       "emph"       "mentioned"     }?,     macro.specialPara   } </pre>
--	---

### 9.1.48. <quote>

<quote> (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or author to some agency external to the text. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.  <b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global</a>  <b>Status</b> Required  <b>Datatype</b> ID</p> <p>source specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn.  <b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global.source</a>  <b>Status</b> Recommended  <b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.quoteLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">witness</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">supplied</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> character data
<b>Note</b>	If a bibliographic citation is supplied for the source of a quotation, the two may be grouped using the <cit> element.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> Lexicography has shown little sign of being affected by the work of followers of J.R. Firth, probably best summarized in his slogan, &lt;quote&gt;You shall know a word by the company it keeps&lt;/quote&gt; &lt;ref&gt;(Firth, 1957)&lt;/ref&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element quote {   attribute xml:id { text },   attribute source { list { + } }?,   macro.specialPara } </pre>

### 9.1.49. <ref>

<ref> (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>target specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> att.pointing</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.ptrLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>author</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>classCode</u> <u>creation</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>publicationStmt</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <u>witness</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <u>listWit</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The <i>target</i> and <i>cRef</i> attributes are mutually exclusive.
<b>Example</b>	See especially <ref target="http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/Texts/A02.xml#s2">the second sentence</ref>
<b>Example</b>	See also <ref target="#locution">s.v. <term>locution</term></ref>.
<b>Schematron</b>	<s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target' and @cRef' may be supplied on <s:name/> </s:report>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element ref { attribute target { text }?, macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 9.1.50. <resp>

<resp> (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's intellectual responsibility, or an organization's role in the production or distribution of a work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)</p> <p>ref (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.canonical</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p>

	<b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>respStmt</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>gap</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	The attribute <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <i>att.canonical</i> may be used to indicate the kind of responsibility in a normalized form by referring directly to a standardized list of responsibility types, such as that maintained by a naming authority, for example the list maintained at <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html</a> for bibliographic usage.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;respStmt&gt;   &lt;resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/mrk"&gt;TEI-Encoding&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;name ref="#IB"&gt;Ingo Börner&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;respStmt&gt;   &lt;resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/trc"&gt;Transkription&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;name ref="#IL"&gt;Isabell Langkabel&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element resp {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   attribute ref { list { + } },   macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

### 9.1.51. <respStmt>

**<respStmt>** (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual content of a text, edition, recording, or series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply. May also be used to encode information about individuals or organizations which have played a role in the production or distribution of a bibliographic work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <i>att.global.linking</i> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <i>att.global.analytic</i> (@ana)
<b>Member of</b>	<i>model.respLike</i>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>titleStmt</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>resp</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;respStmt&gt;   &lt;resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/trc"&gt;Transkription&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;name ref="#IL"&gt;Isabell Langkabel&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;respStmt&gt;   &lt;resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/mrk"&gt;TEI-Encoding&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;name ref="#IB"&gt;Ingo Börner&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;       &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1"&gt;</pre>

	<pre> maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="note" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element respStmt {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   (     ( ( resp+, model.nameLike.agent+ )   ( model.nameLike.agent+, resp+ ) ),     note*   ) } </pre>

### 9.1.52. <revisionDesc>

<revisionDesc> (revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)</p> <p>status describes the status of a document either currently or, when associated with a dated element, at the time indicated.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> att.docStatus</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>draft</b></p> <p><b>are:</b> Entwurf[Default]</p> <p><b>done</b> Bearbeitung abgeschlossen</p> <p><b>checked</b> Korrektur gelesen</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">teiHeader</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a>
<b>Note</b>	If present on this element, the <i>status</i> attribute should indicate the current status of the document. The same attribute may appear on any <change> to record the status at the time of that change. Conventionally <change> elements should be given in reverse date order, with the most recent change at the start of the list.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;revisionDesc status="embargoed"&gt;   &lt;change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"&gt; deleted chapter 10 &lt;/change&gt; &lt;/revisionDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="list"/&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="listChange"/&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="change" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; </pre>

	<code>&lt;/content&gt;</code>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element revisionDesc {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   attribute status { "draft"   "done"   "checked" },   ( list   listChange   change+ ) } </pre>

### 9.1.53. <row>

<row> contains one row of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]	
<b>Module</b>	figures
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributesatt.tableDecoration (role, @rows, @cols)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;row role="data"&gt;   &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Classics&lt;/cell&gt;   &lt;cell&gt;Idle listless and unimproving&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;/row&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="cell" minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element row {   att.tableDecoration.attribute.rows,   att.tableDecoration.attribute.cols,   cell+ } </pre>

### 9.1.54. <rs>

<rs> (referencing string) contains a general purpose name or referring string. [13.2.1. Personal Names 3.5.1. Referring Strings]															
<b>Module</b>	core														
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td>ref</td><td>(reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Derived from</b></td><td><a href="#">att.canonical</a></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Recommended</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td>1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace</td></tr> <tr> <td>type</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Required</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Legal values are:</b></td><td> <p><b>person</b></p> <p>Person</p> <p><b>institution</b></p> <p>Institution</p> <p><b>place</b></p> <p>Ort</p> <p><b>work</b></p> <p>Werk</p> </td></tr> </table>	ref	(reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.	<b>Derived from</b>	<a href="#">att.canonical</a>	<b>Status</b>	Recommended	<b>Datatype</b>	1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace	type		<b>Status</b>	Required	<b>Legal values are:</b>	<p><b>person</b></p> <p>Person</p> <p><b>institution</b></p> <p>Institution</p> <p><b>place</b></p> <p>Ort</p> <p><b>work</b></p> <p>Werk</p>
ref	(reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.														
<b>Derived from</b>	<a href="#">att.canonical</a>														
<b>Status</b>	Recommended														
<b>Datatype</b>	1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace														
type															
<b>Status</b>	Required														
<b>Legal values are:</b>	<p><b>person</b></p> <p>Person</p> <p><b>institution</b></p> <p>Institution</p> <p><b>place</b></p> <p>Ort</p> <p><b>work</b></p> <p>Werk</p>														

	<b>law</b> Gesetzestext
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.nameLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add address author date del editor head hi name note p pubPlace publisher q quote ref resp rs street term title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change classCode correspAction creation handNote language licence</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country org settlement</u> <b>textcrit:</b> <u>witness</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline opener</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add address date del gap graphic hi lb name note pb ref rs term title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country settlement</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst supplied</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;q&gt;My dear &lt;rs type="person"&gt;Mr. Bennet&lt;/rs&gt;, &lt;/q&gt; said &lt;rs type="person"&gt;his lady&lt;/rs&gt; to him one day, &lt;q&gt;have you heard that &lt;rs type="place"&gt;Netherfield Park&lt;/rs&gt; is let at last?&lt;/q&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element rs {   attribute ref { list { + } }?,   attribute type { "person"   "institution"   "place"   "work"   "law" },   macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 9.1.55. <settlement>

<settlement> contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geo-political or administrative unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.placeNamePart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add address author date del editor head hi name note p pubPlace publisher q quote ref resp rs street term title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change classCode correspAction creation handNote language licence</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country org settlement</u> <b>textcrit:</b> <u>witness</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline opener</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add address date del gap graphic hi lb name note pb ref rs term title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country settlement</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst supplied</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;placeName&gt; &lt;settlement type="town"&gt;Glasgow&lt;/settlement&gt; &lt;region&gt;Scotland&lt;/region&gt; &lt;/placeName&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element settlement { macro.phraseSeq }</pre>



### 9.1.56. <sourceDesc>

<b>&lt;sourceDesc&gt;</b> (source description) describes the source from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence. [2.2.7. The Source Description]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">fileDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">p</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">table</a> <b>textcrit:</b> <a href="#">listWit</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;sourceDesc&gt;   &lt;listWit&gt;     &lt;witness xml:id="D_000002-002-000-wit01"       facs="#D_000002-002-000-facs001"/&gt;     &lt;witness xml:id="D_000002-002-000-wit02"       facs="#D_000002-002-000-facs002"&gt;       &lt;!-- das ist der, der in Transkribus transkribiert worden ist --&gt;     &lt;/witness&gt;     &lt;!-- wie kann man hinterlegen, welcher der Textzeugen Textgrundlage ist --&gt;   &lt;/listWit&gt;   &lt;!-- hier gegebenfalls Apparat --&gt; &lt;/sourceDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.sourceDescPart"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.listLike"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element sourceDesc {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   (     model.pLike+       ( model.biblLike   model.sourceDescPart   model.listLike )+   ) } </pre>

### 9.1.57. <street>

<b>&lt;street&gt;</b> contains a full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.addrPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">address</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> character data

<b>Note</b>	The order and presentation of house names and numbers and street names, etc., may vary considerably in different countries. The encoding should reflect the order which is appropriate in the country concerned.
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;street&gt;via della Faggiola, 36&lt;/street&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;street&gt; &lt;name&gt;Duntaggin&lt;/name&gt;, 110 Southmoor Road &lt;/street&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<code>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</code>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<code>element street { macro.phraseSeq }</code>

### 9.1.58. <subst>

<subst> (substitution) groups one or more deletions with one or more additions when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text. [11.3.1.5. Substitutions]	
<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.pPart.editorial</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>author</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>classCode</u> <u>creation</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>textcrit:</b> <u>witness</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>del</u> <u>lb</u> <u>pb</u>
<b>Example</b>	<code>... are all included. &lt;del hand="#RG"&gt;It is&lt;/del&gt; &lt;subst&gt; &lt;add&gt;T&lt;/add&gt; &lt;del&gt;t&lt;/del&gt; &lt;/subst&gt;he expressed</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>that he and his Sister Mi#s D - &lt;lb/&gt;who always lived with him, wd. be &lt;subst&gt; &lt;del&gt;very&lt;/del&gt; &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;add&gt;principally&lt;/add&gt; &lt;/subst&gt; remembered in her Will.</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;ab&gt;#&lt;subst&gt; &lt;add place="above"&gt;##&lt;/add&gt; &lt;del&gt;#&lt;/del&gt; &lt;/subst&gt; #####&lt;subst&gt; &lt;add place="above"&gt;##&lt;/add&gt; &lt;del&gt;#&lt;/del&gt; &lt;/subst&gt; #####&lt;subst&gt; &lt;add place="above"&gt;##&lt;/add&gt; &lt;del&gt;#&lt;/del&gt; &lt;/subst&gt; &lt;/ab&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;subst&gt; &lt;del&gt; &lt;gap reason="illegible" quantity="5" unit="character"/&gt; &lt;/del&gt; &lt;add&gt;apple&lt;/add&gt; &lt;/subst&gt;</code>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;s:assert test="child::tei:add and child::tei:del"&gt; &lt;s:name/&gt; must have at least one child add and at least one child del&lt;/s:assert&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<code>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="add"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="del"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/&gt;</code>

	<pre>&lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element subst {   att.written.attribute.hand,   ( add   del   model.milestoneLike )+ }</pre>

### 9.1.59. <supplied>

<supplied> signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason; for example because the original cannot be read due to physical damage, or because of an obvious omission by the author or scribe. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]	
<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add author date del editor head hi name note p pubPlace publisher q quote ref rs street term title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change handNote licence</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country settlement</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline opener</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add address date del gap graphic hi lb name note pb q quote ref rs term title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>table</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country settlement</u> <b>textcrit:</b> <u>listWit</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst supplied</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	The <damage>, <gap>, <del>, <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>I am dr Sr yr &lt;supplied reason="illegible"   source="#amanuensis_copy"&gt;very humble Servt&lt;/supplied&gt; Sydney Smith</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;supplied reason="omitted-in-original"&gt;Dedication&lt;/supplied&gt; to the duke of Bejar</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element supplied { macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 9.1.60. <surface>

<surface> defines a written surface as a two-dimensional coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, zones of interest within that space, and transcriptions of the writing within them. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles 11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]	
<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global.linking</u> (synch, sameAs, copyOf, next, prev, exclude, select, @corresp) xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute. <b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global</u> <b>Status</b> Required <b>Datatype</b> ID

	<p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.typed</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values are:</b> <b>recto</b> Vorderseite <b>verso</b> Rückseite</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>transcr:</b> <u>facsimile surface surfaceGrp</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>gap graphic lb note pb</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>surface surfaceGrp</u>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The <u>&lt;surface&gt;</u> element represents any two-dimensional space on some physical surface forming part of the source material, such as a piece of paper, a face of a monument, a billboard, a scroll, a leaf etc.</p> <p>The coordinate space defined by this element may be thought of as a grid <i>lrx</i> - <i>ulx</i> units wide and <i>uly</i> - <i>lry</i> units high.</p> <p>The <u>&lt;surface&gt;</u> element may contain graphic representations or transcriptions of written zones, or both. The coordinate values used by every <u>&lt;zone&gt;</u> element contained by this element are to be understood with reference to the same grid.</p> <p>Where it is useful or meaningful to do so, any grouping of multiple <u>&lt;surface&gt;</u> elements may be indicated using the <u>&lt;surfaceGrp&gt;</u> elements.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;facsimile&gt; &lt;surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="200" lry="300"&gt;   &lt;graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/&gt; &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.graphicLike"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="zone"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="line"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="surface"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element surface {   att.global-linking.attribute.corresp,   attribute xml:id { text },   attribute type { "recto"   "verso" },   (     ( model.global   model.labelLike   model.graphicLike )*,     ( ( zone   line   surface   surfaceGrp ), model.global* )*   ) }</pre>

### 9.1.61. <surfaceGrp>

<surfaceGrp> defines any kind of useful grouping of written surfaces, for example the recto and verso of a single leaf, which the encoder wishes to treat as a single unit. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]	
<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global-linking</u> (synch, sameAs, copyOf, next, prev, exclude, select, @corresp)

	<p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> ID</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">facsimile</a> <a href="#">surface</a> <a href="#">surfaceGrp</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">surface</a> <a href="#">surfaceGrp</a>
<b>Note</b>	Where it is useful or meaningful to do so, any grouping of multiple <a href="#">surface</a> elements may be indicated using the <a href="#">surfaceGrp</a> elements.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;sourceDoc&gt;   &lt;surfaceGrp&gt;     &lt;surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="200"       lry="300"&gt;       &lt;graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/&gt;     &lt;/surface&gt;     &lt;surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="200"       lry="300"&gt;       &lt;graphic url="Bovelles-49v.png"/&gt;     &lt;/surface&gt;   &lt;/surfaceGrp&gt; &lt;/sourceDoc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="surface"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element surfaceGrp {   att.global-linking.attribute.corresp,   attribute xml:id { text },   ( model.global   surface   surfaceGrp )+ }</pre>

### 9.1.62. <table>

<table> contains text displayed in tabular form, in rows and columns. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]	
<b>Module</b>	<a href="#">figures</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>rows indicates the number of rows in the table.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.count</a></p> <p><b>Note</b> If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom.</p> <p>cols (columns) indicates the number of columns in each row of the table.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.count</a></p> <p><b>Note</b> If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.listLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a>

	<b>textcrit:</b> <u>witness</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>body div</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>gap graphic head lb note pb</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>row</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline</u>
<b>Note</b>	Contains an optional heading and a series of rows. Any rendition information should be supplied using the global <i>rend</i> attribute, at the table, row, or cell level as appropriate.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;table rows="4" cols="4"&gt; &lt;head&gt;Poor Men's Lodgings in Norfolk (Mayhew, 1843)&lt;/head&gt; &lt;row role="label"&gt; &lt;cell role="data"/&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;Dossing Cribs or Lodging Houses&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;Beds&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;Needys or Nightly Lodgers&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;/row&gt; &lt;row role="data"&gt; &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Bury St Edmund's&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;5&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;8&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;128&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;/row&gt; &lt;row role="data"&gt; &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Thetford&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;3&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;6&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;36&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;/row&gt; &lt;row role="data"&gt; &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Attleboro'&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;3&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;5&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;20&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;/row&gt; &lt;row role="data"&gt; &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Wymondham&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;1&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;11&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;cell role="data"&gt;22&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;/row&gt; &lt;/table&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="row"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.graphicLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element table {   attribute rows { text }?,   attribute cols { text }?,   (     (       ( model.headLike   model.global )*,       ( ( row, model.global* )+   ( model.graphicLike, model.global* )+ ),       ( model.divBottom, model.global* )*     )   ) } </pre>

### 9.1.63. <teiHeader>

<teiHeader> (TEI header) supplies descriptive and declarative metadata associated with a digital resource or set of resources. [2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)
Contained by	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">TEI</a>
May contain	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">fileDesc</a> <a href="#">profileDesc</a> <a href="#">revisionDesc</a>
Note	One of the few elements unconditionally required in any TEI document.
Example	<pre> &lt;teiHeader&gt;   &lt;fileDesc&gt;     &lt;titleStmt&gt;       &lt;title&gt;Shakespeare: the first folio (1623) in electronic form&lt;/title&gt;       &lt;author&gt;Shakespeare, William (1564-1616)&lt;/author&gt;       &lt;respStmt&gt;         &lt;resp&gt;Originally prepared by&lt;/resp&gt;         &lt;name&gt;Trevor Howard-Hill&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;/respStmt&gt;       &lt;respStmt&gt;         &lt;resp&gt;Revised and edited by&lt;/resp&gt;         &lt;name&gt;Christine Avern-Carr&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;/respStmt&gt;     &lt;/titleStmt&gt;     &lt;publicationStmt&gt;       &lt;distributor&gt;Oxford Text Archive&lt;/distributor&gt;       &lt;address&gt;         &lt;addrLine&gt;13 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 6NN, UK&lt;/addrLine&gt;       &lt;/address&gt;       &lt;idno type="OTA"&gt;119&lt;/idno&gt;       &lt;availability&gt;         &lt;p&gt;Freely available on a non-commercial basis.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/availability&gt;       &lt;date when="1968"&gt;1968&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;     &lt;sourceDesc&gt;       &lt;bibl&gt;The first folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (The Norton Facsimile 1968)&lt;/bibl&gt;     &lt;/sourceDesc&gt;   &lt;/fileDesc&gt;   &lt;encodingDesc&gt;     &lt;projectDesc&gt;       &lt;p&gt;Originally prepared for use in the production of a series of old-spelling concordances in 1968, this text was extensively checked and revised for use during the editing of the new Oxford Shakespeare (Wells and Taylor, 1989).&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/projectDesc&gt;     &lt;editorialDecl&gt;       &lt;correction&gt;         &lt;p&gt;Turned letters are silently corrected.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/correction&gt;       &lt;normalization&gt;         &lt;p&gt;Original spelling and typography is retained, except that long s and ligatured forms are not encoded.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/normalization&gt;     &lt;/editorialDecl&gt;     &lt;refsDecl xml:id="ASLREF"&gt;       &lt;cRefPattern matchPattern="(\S+) ([^.]*)\.(.*)"         replacementPattern="#xpath(//div1[@n='\$1']/div2[@n='\$2']/div3[@n='\$3'])"&gt;         &lt;p&gt;A reference is created by assembling the following, in the reverse order as that listed here: &lt;list&gt;           &lt;item&gt;the &lt;att&gt;n&lt;/att&gt; value of the preceding &lt;gi&gt;lb&lt;/gi&gt;           &lt;/item&gt;           &lt;item&gt;a period&lt;/item&gt;           &lt;item&gt;the &lt;att&gt;n&lt;/att&gt; value of the ancestor &lt;gi&gt;div2&lt;/gi&gt;           &lt;/item&gt;           &lt;item&gt;a space&lt;/item&gt;           &lt;item&gt;the &lt;att&gt;n&lt;/att&gt; value of the parent &lt;gi&gt;div1&lt;/gi&gt;           &lt;/item&gt;         &lt;/list&gt;         &lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/cRefPattern&gt;     &lt;/refsDecl&gt;   &lt;/encodingDesc&gt;   &lt;revisionDesc&gt;     &lt;list&gt;       &lt;item&gt;         &lt;date when="1989-04-12"&gt;12 Apr 89&lt;/date&gt; Last checked by CAC&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item&gt;         &lt;date when="1989-03-01"&gt;1 Mar 89&lt;/date&gt; LB made new file&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;/item&gt;     &lt;/list&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;/revisionDesc&gt; &lt;/teiHeader&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="fileDesc"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.teiHeaderPart"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="revisionDesc"       minOccurs="0"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element teiHeader {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   ( fileDesc, model.teiHeaderPart*, revisionDesc? ) } </pre>

### 9.1.64. <term>

<term> contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation which is regarded as a technical term. [3.3.4. Terms, Glosses, Equivalents, and Descriptions]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>author</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>classCode</u> <u>creation</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>keywords</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>textcrit:</b> <u>witness</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	<p>When this element appears within an &lt;index&gt; element, it is understood to supply the form under which an index entry is to be made for that location. Elsewhere, it is understood simply to indicate that its content is to be regarded as a technical or specialised term. It may be associated with a &lt;gloss&gt; element by means of its <i>ref</i> attribute; alternatively a &lt;gloss&gt; element may point to a &lt;term&gt; element by means of its <i>target</i> attribute.</p> <p>In formal terminological work, there is frequently discussion over whether terms must be atomic or may include multi-word lexical items, symbolic designations, or phraseological units. The &lt;term&gt; element may be used to mark any of these. No position is taken on the philosophical issue of what a term can be; the looser definition simply allows the &lt;term&gt; element to be used by practitioners of any persuasion.</p> <p>As with other members of the <i>att.canonical</i> class, instances of this element occurring in a text may be associated with a canonical definition, either by means of a URI (using the <i>ref</i> attribute), or by means of some system-specific code value (using the <i>key</i> attribute). Because the mutually exclusive <i>target</i> and <i>cRef</i> attributes overlap with the function of the <i>ref</i> attribute, they are deprecated and may be removed at a subsequent release.</p>
<b>Example</b>	A computational device that infers structure from grammatical strings of words is known as a <term>parser</term>, and much of the history of NLP over the last 20 years has been occupied with the design of parsers.
<b>Example</b>	We may define <term xml:id="TDPV1" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term> as <gloss target="#TDPV1">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss>
<b>Example</b>	We may define <term ref="#TDPV2" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term> as <gloss xml:id="TDPV2">the relationship, expressed



	through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss>
<b>Example</b>	We discuss Leech's concept of <term ref="myGlossary.xml#TDPV2" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term> below.
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element term { macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 9.1.65. <text>

<text> contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana) <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.resourceLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">TEI</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a>
<b>Note</b>	This element should not be used to represent a text which is inserted at an arbitrary point within the structure of another, for example as in an embedded or quoted narrative; the <floatingText> is provided for this purpose.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;text&gt;   &lt;front&gt;     &lt;docTitle&gt;       &lt;titlePart&gt;Autumn Haze&lt;/titlePart&gt;     &lt;/docTitle&gt;   &lt;/front&gt;   &lt;body&gt;     &lt;l&gt;Is it a dragonfly or a maple leaf&lt;/l&gt;     &lt;l&gt;That settles softly down upon the water?&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;/body&gt; &lt;/text&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	The body of a text may be replaced by a group of nested texts, as in the following schematic: <pre>&lt;text&gt;   &lt;front&gt;     &lt;!-- front matter for the whole group --&gt;   &lt;/front&gt;   &lt;group&gt;     &lt;text&gt;       &lt;!-- first text --&gt;     &lt;/text&gt;     &lt;text&gt;       &lt;!-- second text --&gt;     &lt;/text&gt;   &lt;/group&gt; &lt;/text&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="front"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="body"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="group"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="back"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>

<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element text {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   att.global.source.attribute.source,   (     model.global*,     ( front, model.global* )?,     ( body   group ),     model.global*,     ( back, model.global* )?   ) } </pre>
---------------------------	---

### 9.1.66. <textClass>

<textClass> (text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.profileDescPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">profileDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">classCode</a> <a href="#">keywords</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;textClass&gt; &lt;catRef target="https://vocabs.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/legalkraus-doctypes/v1.0/D.K.BRF"/&gt; &lt;/textClass&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="classCode"/&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="catRef"/&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="keywords"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element textClass {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   ( classCode   catRef   keywords ) * } </pre>

### 9.1.67. <title>

<title> contains a title for any kind of work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.emphLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">classCode</a> <a href="#">creation</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">language</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">titleStmnt</a>

	<b>namesdates:</b> <u>country settlement</u> <b>textcrit:</b> <u>witness</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>dateline opener</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <u>add address date del gap graphic hi lb name note pb q quote ref rs term title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>table</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>country settlement</u> <b>textcrit:</b> <u>listWit</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>subst supplied</u> character data
Note	The attributes <i>key</i> and <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <b>att.canonical</b> may be used to indicate the canonical form for the title; the former, by supplying (for example) the identifier of a record in some external library system; the latter by pointing to an XML element somewhere containing the canonical form of the title.
Example	<pre>&lt;titleStmt&gt;   &lt;title&gt;Brief Samek an Reichspost (verantw. Red. Karl Schifffleitner)&lt;/title&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/titleStmt&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;titleStmt&gt;   &lt;title&gt;Privatanklage von Karl Kraus gegen Reichspost (verantw. Red. Karl     Schifffleitner) wegen Verweigerung einer Berichtigung&lt;/title&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/titleStmt&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element title {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 9.1.68. <titleStmt>

<titleStmt> (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content. [2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <b>att.global.linking</b> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <b>att.global.analytic</b> (@ana)
Contained by	<b>header:</b> <u>fileDesc</u>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <u>author editor respStmt title</u>
Example	<pre>&lt;titleStmt&gt;   &lt;title&gt;Brief Samek an Reichspost (verantw. Red. Karl Schifffleitner)&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;author ref="https://pmb.acdh.oeaw.ac.at/entity/38909"&gt;Oskar Samek&lt;/author&gt;   &lt;editor ref="#IL"&gt;Isabell Langkabel&lt;/editor&gt;   &lt;respStmt&gt;     &lt;resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/trc"&gt;Transkription&lt;/resp&gt;     &lt;name ref="#IL"&gt;Isabell Langkabel&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;/respStmt&gt;   &lt;respStmt&gt;     &lt;resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/mkr"&gt;TEI-Encoding&lt;/resp&gt;     &lt;name ref="#IB"&gt;Ingo Börner&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;name ref="#VH"&gt;Vanessa Hanneschläger&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;/respStmt&gt; &lt;/titleStmt&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1"&gt;</pre>

	<pre> maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.respLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element titleStmt {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   ( title+, model.respLike* ) } </pre>

### 9.1.69. <witness>

<p>&lt;witness&gt; contains either a description of a single witness referred to within the critical apparatus, or a list of witnesses which is to be referred to by a single sigil. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	textcrit
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> ID</p> <p>facs (facsimile) points to all or part of an image which corresponds with the content of the element.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global.facs</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	textcrit: <u>listWit</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>hi</u> <u>name</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u></p> <p><b>textcrit:</b> <u>listWit</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>subst</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The content of the <witness> element may give bibliographic information about the witness or witness group, or it may be empty.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;listWit&gt;   &lt;witness xml:id="D_000002-002-000-wit01"     facs="#D_000002-002-000-facs001"/&gt;   &lt;witness xml:id="D_000002-002-000-wit02"     facs="#D_000002-002-000-facs002"&gt; &lt;!-- das ist der, der in Transkribus transkribiert worden ist --&gt; &lt;/witness&gt; &lt;!-- wie kann man hinterlegen, welcher der Textzeugen Textgrundlage ist --&gt; &lt;/listWit&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element witness {   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   att.global.linking.attribute.next,   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   att.global.linking.attribute.select,   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   attribute xml:id { text },   attribute facs { list { + } },   macro.limitedContent } </pre>
--------------------	---

## 9.2. Model classes

### 9.2.1. *model.addrPart*

<b>model.addrPart</b> groups elements such as names or postal codes which may appear as part of a postal address. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	address
Members	model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[country settlement]] idno rs] postCode street

### 9.2.2. *model.addressLike*

<b>model.addressLike</b> groups elements used to represent a postal or email address. [1. The TEI Infrastructure]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data
Members	address

### 9.2.3. *model.availabilityPart*

<b>model.availabilityPart</b> groups elements such as licences and paragraphs of text which may appear as part of an availability statement [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	tei
Used by	availability
Members	licence

### 9.2.4. *model.common*

<b>model.common</b> groups common chunk- and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	body div
Members	model.divPart[model.lLike model.pLike[p]] model.inter[model.biblLike model.egLike model.labelLike model.listLike[listWith table] model.oddDecl model.qLike[model.quoteLike[quote] q] model.stageLike]
Note	This class defines the set of chunk- and inter-level elements; it is used in many content models, including those for textual divisions.

### 9.2.5. *model.correspActionPart*

<b>model.correspActionPart</b> groups elements which define the parts (usually names, dates and places) of one action related to the correspondence.	
Module	tei
Used by	correspAction
Members	model.addressLike[address] model.dateLike[date] model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[country settlement]] idno rs] note

### 9.2.6. *model.correspDescPart*

<b>model.correspDescPart</b> groups together metadata elements for describing correspondence	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">correspDesc</a>
Members	<a href="#">correspAction</a> <a href="#">note</a>

### 9.2.7. *model.dateLike*

<b>model.dateLike</b> groups elements containing temporal expressions. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.correspActionPart</a> <a href="#">model.pPart.data</a>
Members	<a href="#">date</a>

### 9.2.8. *model.divBottom*

<b>model.divBottom</b> groups elements appearing at the end of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">table</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.divBottomPart</a> <a href="#">model.divWrapper</a> [ <a href="#">dateline</a> ]

### 9.2.9. *model.divLike*

<b>model.divLike</b> groups elements used to represent un-numbered generic structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a>
Members	<a href="#">div</a>

### 9.2.10. *model.divPart*

<b>model.divPart</b> groups paragraph-level elements appearing directly within divisions. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">macro.specialPara</a> <a href="#">model.common</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.lLike</a> <a href="#">model.pLike</a> [ <a href="#">p</a> ]
Note	Note that this element class does not include members of the <a href="#">model.inter</a> class, which can appear either within or between paragraph-level items.

### 9.2.11. *model.divTop*

<b>model.divTop</b> groups elements appearing at the beginning of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.divTopPart</a> [ <a href="#">model.headLike</a> [ <a href="#">head</a> ] <a href="#">opener</a> ] <a href="#">model.divWrapper</a> [ <a href="#">dateline</a> ]

### 9.2.12. *model.divTopPart*

<b>model.divTopPart</b> groups elements which can occur only at the beginning of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.divTop</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.headLike</a> [ <a href="#">head</a> ] <a href="#">opener</a>

### 9.2.13. *model.divWrapper*

<b>model.divWrapper</b> groups elements which can appear at either top or bottom of a textual division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	tei

Used by	<a href="#">model.divBottom</a> <a href="#">model.divTop</a>
Members	<a href="#">dateline</a>

#### 9.2.14. *model.emphLike*

<b>model.emphLike</b> groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct and to which a specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.highlighted</a> <a href="#">model.limitedPhrase</a>
Members	<a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a>

#### 9.2.15. *model.global*

<b>model.global</b> groups elements which may appear at any point within a TEI text. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">macro.paraContent</a> <a href="#">macro.phraseSeq</a> <a href="#">macro.phraseSeq.limited</a> <a href="#">macro.specialPara</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">surface</a> <a href="#">surfaceGrp</a> <a href="#">table</a> <a href="#">text</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.global.edit[<a href="#">gap</a>]</a> <a href="#">model.global.meta</a> <a href="#">model.milestoneLike[<a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">pb</a>]</a> <a href="#">model.noteLike[<a href="#">note</a>]</a>

#### 9.2.16. *model.global.edit*

<b>model.global.edit</b> groups globally available elements which perform a specifically editorial function. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.global</a>
Members	<a href="#">gap</a>

#### 9.2.17. *model.graphicLike*

<b>model.graphicLike</b> groups elements containing images, formulae, and similar objects. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">facsimile</a> <a href="#">model.phrase</a> <a href="#">surface</a> <a href="#">table</a>
Members	<a href="#">graphic</a>

#### 9.2.18. *model.headLike*

<b>model.headLike</b> groups elements used to provide a title or heading at the start of a text division.	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">listWit</a> <a href="#">model.divTopPart</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">table</a>
Members	<a href="#">head</a>

#### 9.2.19. *model.hiLike*

<b>model.hiLike</b> groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct but to which no specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.highlighted</a> <a href="#">model.limitedPhrase</a>
Members	<a href="#">hi</a>

#### 9.2.20. *model.highlighted*

<b>model.highlighted</b> groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.phrase</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.emphLike[<a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a>]</a> <a href="#">model.hiLike[<a href="#">hi</a>]</a>

### 9.2.21. *model.inter*

<b>model.inter</b> groups elements which can appear either within or between paragraph-like elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>head</u> <u>macro.limitedContent</u> <u>macro.paraContent</u> <u>macro.specialPara</u> <u>model.common</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.biblLike</u> <u>model.egLike</u> <u>model.labelLike</u> <u>model.listLike</u> [ <u>listWit</u> <u>table</u> ] <u>model.oddDecl</u> <u>model.qLike</u> [ <u>model.quoteLike</u> [ <u>quote</u> ] <u>q</u> ] <u>model.stageLike</u>

### 9.2.22. *model.limitedPhrase*

<b>model.limitedPhrase</b> groups phrase-level elements excluding those elements primarily intended for transcription of existing sources. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>creation</u> <u>macro.limitedContent</u> <u>macro.phraseSeq.limited</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u> [ <u>term</u> <u>title</u> ] <u>model.hiLike</u> [ <u>hi</u> ] <u>model.pPart.data</u> [ <u>model.addressLike</u> [ <u>address</u> ] <u>model.dateLike</u> [ <u>date</u> ] <u>model.measureLike</u> <u>model.nameLike</u> [ <u>model.nameLike.agent</u> [ <u>name</u> ] <u>model.offsetLike</u> <u>model.persNamePart</u> <u>model.placeStateLike</u> [ <u>model.placeNamePart</u> [ <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> ]] <u>idno</u> <u>rs</u> ] <u>model.pPart.editorial</u> [ <u>subst</u> ] <u>model.pPart.msdesc</u> <u>model.phrase.xml</u> <u>model.ptrLike</u> [ <u>ref</u> ]

### 9.2.23. *model.listLike*

<b>model.listLike</b> groups list-like elements. [3.7. Lists]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.inter</u> <u>sourceDesc</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>listWit</u> <u>table</u>

### 9.2.24. *model.milestoneLike*

<b>model.milestoneLike</b> groups milestone-style elements used to represent reference systems. [1.3. The TEI Class System 3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.global</u> <u>org</u> <u>subst</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>lb</u> <u>pb</u>

### 9.2.25. *model.nameLike*

<b>model.nameLike</b> groups elements which name or refer to a person, place, or organization.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.addrPart</u> <u>model.correspActionPart</u> <u>model.pPart.data</u> <u>org</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.nameLike.agent</u> [ <u>name</u> ] <u>model.offsetLike</u> <u>model.persNamePart</u> <u>model.placeStateLike</u> [ <u>model.placeNamePart</u> [ <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> ]] <u>idno</u> <u>rs</u>
<b>Note</b>	A superset of the naming elements that may appear in datelines, addresses, statements of responsibility, etc.

### 9.2.26. *model.nameLike.agent*

<b>model.nameLike.agent</b> groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.nameLike</u> <u>respStmt</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>name</u>
<b>Note</b>	This class is used in the content model of elements which reference names of people or organizations.



### 9.2.27. *model.noteLike*

<b>model.noteLike</b> groups globally-available note-like elements. [3.8. Notes, Annotation, and Indexing]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.global</a> <a href="#">org</a>
Members	<a href="#">note</a>

### 9.2.28. *model.orgPart*

<b>model.orgPart</b> groups elements which form part of the description of an organization.	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">org</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.eventLike</a>

### 9.2.29. *model.pLike*

<b>model.pLike</b> groups paragraph-like elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">availability</a> <a href="#">correspAction</a> <a href="#">correspDesc</a> <a href="#">langUsage</a> <a href="#">model.divPart</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">particDesc</a> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">publicationStmnt</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a>
Members	<a href="#">p</a>

### 9.2.30. *model.pPart.data*

<b>model.pPart.data</b> groups phrase-level elements containing names, dates, numbers, measures, and similar data. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.limitedPhrase</a> <a href="#">model.phrase</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.addressLike[address]</a> <a href="#">model.dateLike[date]</a> <a href="#">model.measureLike</a> <a href="#">model.nameLike[<a href="#">model.nameLike.agent[name]</a>]</a> <a href="#">model.offsetLike</a> <a href="#">model.persNamePart</a> <a href="#">model.placeStateLike[<a href="#">model.placeNamePart[country settlement]</a>]</a> <a href="#">idno</a> <a href="#">rs</a>

### 9.2.31. *model.pPart.edit*

<b>model.pPart.edit</b> groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial correction and transcription. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.phrase</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.pPart.editorial[subst]</a> <a href="#">model.pPart.transcriptional[add del supplied]</a>

### 9.2.32. *model.pPart.editorial*

<b>model.pPart.editorial</b> groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.limitedPhrase</a> <a href="#">model.pPart.edit</a>
Members	<a href="#">subst</a>

### 9.2.33. *model.pPart.transcriptional*

<b>model.pPart.transcriptional</b> groups phrase-level elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.pPart.edit</a>
Members	<a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">supplied</a>

### 9.2.34. *model.personLike*

<b>model.personLike</b> groups elements which provide information about people and their relationships.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>org</u> <u>particDesc</u>
Members	<u>org</u> <u>person</u>

### 9.2.35. *model.personPart*

<b>model.personPart</b> groups elements which form part of the description of a person. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>person</u>
Members	model.biblLike model.eventLike model.persStateLike <u>idno</u> <u>name</u>

### 9.2.36. *model.phrase*

<b>model.phrase</b> groups elements which can occur at the level of individual words or phrases. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>date</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>head</u> <u>macro.paraContent</u> <u>macro.phraseSeq</u> <u>macro.specialPara</u> <u>opener</u>
Members	model.graphicLike[ <u>graphic</u> ] model.highlighted[model.emphLike[ <u>term</u> <u>title</u> ] model.hiLike[ <u>hi</u> ]] model.lPart model.pPart.data[model.addressLike[ <u>address</u> ] model.dateLike[ <u>date</u> ] model.measureLike model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[ <u>name</u> ] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[ <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> ]] <u>idno</u> <u>rs</u> ]] model.pPart.edit[model.pPart.editorial[ <u>subst</u> ] model.pPart.transcriptional[ <u>add</u> <u>del</u> <u>supplied</u> ]] model.pPart.msdesc model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike[ <u>ref</u> ] model.segLike model.specDescLike
Note	This class of elements can occur within paragraphs, list items, lines of verse, etc.

### 9.2.37. *model.placeNamePart*

<b>model.placeNamePart</b> groups elements which form part of a place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.placeStateLike</u>
Members	<u>country</u> <u>settlement</u>

### 9.2.38. *model.placeStateLike*

<b>model.placeStateLike</b> groups elements which describe changing states of a place.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.nameLike</u>
Members	model.placeNamePart[ <u>country</u> <u>settlement</u> ]

### 9.2.39. *model.profileDescPart*

<b>model.profileDescPart</b> groups elements which may be used inside <profileDesc> and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>profileDesc</u>
Members	<u>correspDesc</u> <u>creation</u> <u>handNotes</u> <u>langUsage</u> <u>particDesc</u> <u>textClass</u>

### 9.2.40. *model.ptrLike*

<b>model.ptrLike</b> groups elements used for purposes of location and reference. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.limitedPhrase model.phrase model.publicationStmntPart.detail
Members	<u>ref</u>

### 9.2.41. *model.publicationStmtPart.agency*

<b>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</b> groups the child elements of a <u>&lt;publicationStmt&gt;</u> element of the TEI header that indicate an authorising agent. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>publicationStmt</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>publisher</u>
<b>Note</b>	The ‘agency’ child elements, while not required, are required if one of the ‘detail’ child elements is to be used. It is not valid to have a ‘detail’ child element without a preceding ‘agency’ child element. See also <u>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</u> .

### 9.2.42. *model.publicationStmtPart.detail*

<b>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</b> groups the agency-specific child elements of the <u>&lt;publicationStmt&gt;</u> element of the TEI header. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>publicationStmt</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.ptrLike[ref]</u> <u>address</u> <u>availability</u> <u>date</u> <u>idno</u> <u>pubPlace</u>
<b>Note</b>	A ‘detail’ child element may not occur unless an ‘agency’ child element precedes it. See also <u>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</u> .

### 9.2.43. *model.qLike*

<b>model.qLike</b> groups elements related to highlighting which can appear either within or between chunk-level elements. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.inter</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.quoteLike[quote]</u> <u>q</u>

### 9.2.44. *model.quoteLike*

<b>model.quoteLike</b> groups elements used to directly contain quotations.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.qLike</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>quote</u>

### 9.2.45. *model.resourceLike*

<b>model.resourceLike</b> groups separate elements which constitute the content of a digital resource, as opposed to its metadata. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>TEI</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>facsimile</u> <u>text</u>

### 9.2.46. *model.respLike*

<b>model.respLike</b> groups elements which are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic element.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>titleStmt</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>author</u> <u>editor</u> <u>respStmt</u>

### 9.2.47. *model.teiHeaderPart*

<b>model.teiHeaderPart</b> groups high level elements which may appear more than once in a TEI header.	
<b>Module</b>	tei

Used by	<a href="#">teiHeader</a>
Members	<a href="#">profileDesc</a>

## 9.3. Attribute classes

### 9.3.1. *att.canonical*

<b>att.canonical</b> provides attributes which can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced. [13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]	
Module	tei
Members	<a href="#">att.naming</a> [ <a href="#">att.personal</a> ]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>key</b> provides an externally-defined means of identifying the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value of some kind.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.text</a></p> <pre>&lt;author&gt;   &lt;name key="name 427308"     type="organisation"&gt;[New Zealand Parliament, Legislative Council]&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/author&gt;  &lt;author&gt;   &lt;name key="Hugo, Victor (1802-1885)"     ref="http://www.idref.fr/026927608"&gt;Victor Hugo&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/author&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The value may be a unique identifier from a database, or any other externally-defined string identifying the referent.  No particular syntax is proposed for the values of the <i>key</i> attribute, since its form will depend entirely on practice within a given project. For the same reason, this attribute is not recommended in data interchange, since there is no way of ensuring that the values used by one project are distinct from those used by another. In such a situation, a preferable approach for magic tokens which follows standard practice on the Web is to use a <i>ref</i> attribute whose value is a tag URI as defined in RFC 4151.</p> <p><b>ref</b> (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace</p> <pre>&lt;name ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/109557338"   type="person"&gt;Seamus Heaney&lt;/name&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The value must point directly to one or more XML elements or other resources by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied the implication is that the name identifies several distinct entities.</p>

### 9.3.2. *att.datable.custom*

<b>att.datable.custom</b> provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events to a custom dating system (i.e. other than the Gregorian used by W3 and ISO). [13.3.6. Dates and Times]	
Module	namesdates
Members	<a href="#">att.datable</a>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>when-custom</b> supplies the value of a date or time in some custom standard form.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.word</a> separated by whitespace</p>

The following are examples of custom date or time formats that are *not* valid ISO or W3C format normalizations, normalized to a different dating system

```
<p>Alhazen died in Cairo on the
<date when="1040-03-06"
  when-custom="431-06-12"> 12th day of Jumada t-Tania, 430 AH
</date>.</p>
<p>The current world will end at the
<date when="2012-12-21"
  when-custom="13.0.0.0.0">end of B'ak'tun 13</date>.</p>
<p>The Battle of Meggidu
  (<date when-custom="Thutmose_III:23">23rd year of reign of Thutmose III</date>).</p>
<p>Esidorus bixit in pace annos LXX plus minus sub
<date when-custom="Ind:4-10-11">die XI mensis Octobris indictione IIII</date>
</p>
```

Not all custom date formulations will have Gregorian equivalents. The *when-custom* attribute and other custom dating are not constrained to a datatype by the TEI, but individual projects are recommended to regularize and document their dating formats.

**notBefore-custom** specifies the earliest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.

**Status** Optional

**Datatype** 1-# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

**notAfter-custom** specifies the latest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.

**Status** Optional

**Datatype** 1-# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

**from-custom** indicates the starting point of the period in some custom standard form.

**Status** Optional

**Datatype** 1-# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

```
<event xml:id="FIRE1"
  datingMethod="#julian"
  from-custom="1666-09-02"
  to-custom="1666-09-05">
  <head>The Great Fire of London</head>
  <p>The Great Fire of London burned through a large part
    of the city of London.</p>
</event>
```

**to-custom** indicates the ending point of the period in some custom standard form.

**Status** Optional

**Datatype** 1-# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

**datingPoint** supplies a pointer to some location defining a named point in time with reference to which the datable item is understood to have occurred

**Status** Optional

**Datatype** teidata.pointer

**datingMethod** supplies a pointer to a `<calendar>` element or other means of interpreting the values of the custom dating attributes.

**Status** Optional

**Datatype** teidata.pointer

```
Contayning the Originall, Antiquity, Increa#e, Moderne
e#tate, and de#cription of that Citie, written in the yeare
<date when-custom="1598"
  calendar="#julian"
  datingMethod="#julian">1598</date>. by Iohn Stow
Citizen of London.
```

In this example, the *calendar* attribute points to a `<calendar>` element for the Julian calendar, specifying that the text content of the `<date>` element is a Julian date, and the *datingMethod* attribute also

	<p>points to the Julian calendar to indicate that the content of the <i>when-custom</i> attribute value is Julian too.</p> <pre>&lt;date when="1382-06-28"   when-custom="6890-06-20"   datingMethod="#creationOfWorld"&gt; μ### ##### ### &lt;num&gt;#&lt;/num&gt; ##### &lt;num&gt;###&lt;/num&gt; &lt;/date&gt;</pre> <p>In this example, a date is given in a Mediaeval text measured "from the creation of the world", which is normalised (in <i>when</i>) to the Gregorian date, but is also normalized (in <i>when-custom</i>) to a machine-actionable, numeric version of the date from the Creation.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Note that the <i>datingMethod</i> attribute (unlike <i>calendar</i> defined in <i>att.dataable</i>) defines the calendar or dating system to which the date described by the parent element is normalized (i.e. in the <i>when-custom</i> or other <i>X-custom</i> attributes), <i>not</i> the calendar of the original date in the element.</p>
--	--

### 9.3.3. att.dataable.iso

**att.dataable.iso** provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events using the ISO 8601 standard. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Members</b>	att.dataable
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>when-iso</b> supplies the value of a date or time in a standard form.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.iso</a></p> <p>The following are examples of ISO date, time, and date &amp; time formats that are <i>not</i> valid W3C format normalizations.</p> <pre>&lt;date when-iso="1996-09-24T07:25+00"&gt;Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning&lt;/date&gt; &lt;date when-iso="1996-09-24T03:25-04"&gt;Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning&lt;/date&gt; &lt;time when-iso="1999-01-04T20:42-05"&gt;4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm&lt;/time&gt; &lt;time when-iso="1999-W01-1T20,70-05"&gt;4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm&lt;/time&gt; &lt;date when-iso="2006-05-18T10:03"&gt;a few minutes after ten in the morning on Thu 18 May&lt;/date&gt; &lt;time when-iso="03:00"&gt;3 A.M.&lt;/time&gt; &lt;time when-iso="14"&gt;around two&lt;/time&gt; &lt;time when-iso="15,5"&gt;half past three&lt;/time&gt;</pre> <p>All of the examples of the <i>when</i> attribute in the <i>att.dataable.w3c</i> class are also valid with respect to this attribute.</p> <pre>He likes to be punctual. I said &lt;q&gt;   &lt;time when-iso="12"&gt;around noon&lt;/time&gt; &lt;/q&gt;, and he showed up at &lt;time when-iso="12:00:00"&gt;12 O'clock&lt;/time&gt; on the dot.</pre> <p>The second occurrence of <i>&lt;time&gt;</i> could have been encoded with the <i>when</i> attribute, as 12:00:00 is a valid time with respect to the W3C <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> specification. The first occurrence could not.</p> <p><b>notBefore-iso</b> specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.iso</a></p> <p><b>notAfter-iso</b> specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.iso</a></p> <p><b>from-iso</b> indicates the starting point of the period in standard form.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.iso</a></p>

	<p>to-iso indicates the ending point of the period in standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.iso</a></p>
<b>Note</b>	The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by ISO 8601, using the Gregorian calendar.
<b>Note</b>	<p>If both <i>when-iso</i> and <i>dur-iso</i> are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. That is,</p> <pre>&lt;date when-iso="2007-06-01" dur-iso="P8D"/&gt;</pre> <p>indicates the same time period as</p> <pre>&lt;date when-iso="2007-06-01/P8D"/&gt;</pre> <p>In providing a ‘regularized’ form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.</p>

### 9.3.4. att.dataable.w3c

<b>att.dataable.w3c</b> provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dataable events conforming to the W3C <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> . [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	att.dataable
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>when</b> supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p> <p>Examples of W3C date, time, and date &amp; time formats.</p> <pre>&lt;p&gt;   &lt;date when="1945-10-24"&gt;24 Oct 45&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="1996-09-24T07:25:00Z"&gt;September 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;time when="1999-01-04T20:42:00-05:00"&gt;Jan 4 1999 at 8 pm&lt;/time&gt;   &lt;time when="14:12:38"&gt;fourteen twelve and 38 seconds&lt;/time&gt;   &lt;date when="1962-10"&gt;October of 1962&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="--06-12"&gt;June 12th&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="---01"&gt;the first of the month&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="--08"&gt;August&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="2006"&gt;MMVI&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="0056"&gt;AD 56&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="-0056"&gt;56 BC&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre> <p>This list begins in the year 1632, more precisely on Trinity Sunday, i.e. the Sunday after Pentecost, in that year the</p> <pre>&lt;date calendar="#julian"   when="1632-06-06"&gt;27th of May (old style)&lt;/date&gt;.</pre> <pre>&lt;opener&gt;   &lt;dateline&gt;     &lt;placeName&gt;Dorchester, Village,&lt;/placeName&gt;     &lt;date when="1828-03-02"&gt;March 2d. 1828.&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;/dateline&gt;   &lt;salute&gt;To     Mrs. Cornell,&lt;/salute&gt; Sunday &lt;time when="12:00:00"&gt;noon.&lt;/time&gt; &lt;/opener&gt;</pre> <p><b>notBefore</b> specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p> <p><b>notAfter</b> specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p>

	<p>from indicates the starting point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p> <p>to indicates the ending point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@when]"&gt; &lt;sch:report test="@notBefore @notAfter @from @to" role="nonfatal"&gt;The @when attribute cannot be used with any other att.dataable.w3c attributes.&lt;/sch:report&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</code>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@from]"&gt; &lt;sch:report test="@notBefore" role="nonfatal"&gt;The @from and @notBefore attributes cannot be used together.&lt;/sch:report&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</code>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@to]"&gt; &lt;sch:report test="@notAfter" role="nonfatal"&gt;The @to and @notAfter attributes cannot be used together.&lt;/sch:report&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;date from="1863-05-28" to="1863-06-01"&gt;28 May through 1 June 1863&lt;/date&gt;</code>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date &amp; time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>, using the Gregorian calendar.</p> <p>The most commonly-encountered format for the date portion of a temporal attribute is yyyy-mm-dd, but yyyy, --mm, ---dd, yyyy-mm, or --mm-dd may also be used. For the time part, the form hh:mm:ss is used.</p> <p>Note that this format does not currently permit use of the value 0000 to represent the year 1 BCE; instead the value -0001 should be used.</p>

### 9.3.5. att.declaring

<b>att.declaring</b> provides attributes for elements which may be independently associated with a particular declarable element within the header, thus overriding the inherited default for that element. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">div</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>decls identifies one or more <i>declarable elements</i> within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Note</b>	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text.

### 9.3.6. att.dimensions

<b>att.dimensions</b> provides attributes for describing the size of physical objects.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.editLike</a> [ <a href="#">att.transcriptional</a> ]
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.ranging</a> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>unit names the unit used for the measurement</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Suggested values</b> cm (centimetres)</p> <p><b>include:</b> mm</p>



		(millimetres)
		<b>in</b> (inches)
		<b>lines</b> lines of text
		<b>chars</b> (characters) characters of text
quantity	specifies the length in the units specified	
	<b>Status</b>	Optional
	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.numeric</a>
extent	indicates the size of the object concerned using a project-specific vocabulary combining quantity and units in a single string of words.	
	<b>Status</b>	Optional
	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.text</a>
		<code>&lt;gap extent="5 words"/&gt;</code>
		<code>&lt;height extent="half the page"/&gt;</code>
precision	characterizes the precision of the values specified by the other attributes.	
	<b>Status</b>	Optional
	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.certainty</a>
scope	where the measurement summarizes more than one observation, specifies the applicability of this measurement.	
	<b>Status</b>	Optional
	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>
	<b>Sample values</b>	<b>all</b> measurement applies to all instances.
	<b>include:</b>	<b>most</b> measurement applies to most of the instances inspected.
		<b>range</b> measurement applies to only the specified range of instances.

### 9.3.7. att.divLike

<b>att.divLike</b> provides attributes common to all elements which behave in the same way as divisions. [4. Default Text Structure]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">div</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.fragmentable</a> (@part)</p> <p><b>org</b> (organization) specifies how the content of the division is organized.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values composite are:</b></p> <p><b>no claim</b> no claim is made about the sequence in which the immediate contents of this division are to be processed, or their inter-relationships.</p> <p><b>uniform</b> the immediate contents of this element are regarded as forming a logical unit, to be processed in sequence.[Default]</p>

	<p>sample indicates whether this division is a sample of the original source and if so, from which part.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>initial</b>  <b>are:</b> division lacks material present at end in source.</p> <p><b>medial</b>  division lacks material at start and end.</p> <p><b>final</b>  division lacks material at start.</p> <p><b>unknown</b>  position of sampled material within original unknown.</p> <p><b>complete</b>  division is not a sample.[Default]</p>
--	---

### 9.3.8. *att.editLike*

<b>att.editLike</b> provides attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention or interpretation of any kind. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 10.3.1. Origination 13.3.2. The Person Element 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	att.transcriptional
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>evidence indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Suggested values</b> <b>internal</b>  <b>include:</b> there is internal evidence to support the intervention.</p> <p><b>external</b>  there is external evidence to support the intervention.</p> <p><b>conjecture</b>  the intervention or interpretation has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.</p> <p>instant indicates whether this is an instant revision or not.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></p> <p><b>Default</b> false</p>
<b>Note</b>	The members of this attribute class are typically used to represent any kind of editorial intervention in a text, for example a correction or interpretation, or to date or localize manuscripts etc.
<b>Note</b>	Each pointer on the <i>source</i> (if present) corresponding to a witness or witness group should reference a bibliographic citation such as a <u>&lt;witness&gt;</u> , <u>&lt;msDesc&gt;</u> , or <u>&lt;bibl&gt;</u> element, or another external bibliographic citation, documenting the source concerned.

### 9.3.9. *att.fragmentable*

<b>att.fragmentable</b> provides an attribute for representing fragmentation of a structural element, typically as a consequence of some overlapping hierarchy.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>att.divLike</u> [ <u>div</u> ]
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>part</b> specifies whether or not its parent element is fragmented in some way, typically by some other overlapping structure: for example a speech which is divided between two or more verse stanzas, a paragraph which is split across a page division, a verse line which is divided between two speakers.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> Y</p> <p><b>are:</b> (yes) the element is fragmented in some (unspecified) respect</p> <p>N (no) the element is not fragmented, or no claim is made as to its completeness[Default]</p> <p>I (initial) this is the initial part of a fragmented element</p> <p>M (medial) this is a medial part of a fragmented element</p> <p>F (final) this is the final part of a fragmented element</p> <p><b>Note</b> The values I, M, or F should be used only where it is clear how the element may be reconstituted.</p>

### 9.3.10. *att.global*

<b>att.global</b> provides attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1. Global Attributes]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>div</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition) <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p><b>xml:id</b> (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> ID</p> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>xml:id</i> attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.10. Reference Systems.</p> <p><b>n</b> (number) gives a number (or other label) for an element, which is not necessarily unique within the document.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.text</u></p>

	<p><b>Note</b> The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in the specification of a standard reference system for the text.</p>
xml:lang	<p>(language) indicates the language of the element content using a 'tag' generated according to BCP 47.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.language</u></p> <pre>&lt;p&gt; ... The consequences of this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last &lt;foreign xml:lang="rap"&gt;ariki&lt;/foreign&gt; or chief (Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to ancestral territorial organization.&lt;/p&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The xml:lang value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify xml:lang at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the <code>teiHeader</code> from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages.</p> <p>The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry">http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry</a>. For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see <a href="http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/">http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/</a>, and for a practical step-by-step guide, see <a href="https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php">https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php</a>.</p> <p>The value used must conform with BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> element with a matching value for its <i>ident</i> attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their IETFInternet Engineering Task Force definitions.</p>
xml:base	<p>provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <pre>&lt;div type="bibl"&gt; &lt;head&gt;Bibliography&lt;/head&gt; &lt;listBibl xml:base="http://www.lib.ucdavis.edu/BWRP/Works/"&gt; &lt;bibl&gt; &lt;author&gt; &lt;name&gt;Landon, Letitia Elizabeth&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/author&gt; &lt;ref target="LandLVowOf.sgm"&gt; &lt;title&gt;The Vow of the Peacock&lt;/title&gt; &lt;/ref&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;bibl&gt; &lt;author&gt; &lt;name&gt;Compton, Margaret Clephane&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/author&gt; &lt;ref target="NortMIrene.sgm"&gt; &lt;title&gt;Irene, a Poem in Six Cantos&lt;/title&gt; &lt;/ref&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;bibl&gt; &lt;author&gt; &lt;name&gt;Taylor, Jane&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/author&gt; &lt;ref target="TaylJEssay.sgm"&gt; &lt;title&gt;Essays in Rhyme on Morals and Manners&lt;/title&gt; &lt;/ref&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/listBibl&gt;</pre>

<code>&lt;/div&gt;</code>	
xml:space	<p>signals an intention about how white space should be managed by applications.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>default</b>  <b>are:</b> signals that the application's default white-space processing modes are acceptable</p> <p><b>preserve</b>  indicates the intent that applications preserve all white space</p> <p><b>Note</b> The XML specification provides further guidance on the use of this attribute. Note that many parsers may not handle xml:space correctly.</p>

### 9.3.11. *att.global.analytic*

**att.global.analytic** provides additional global attributes for associating specific analyses or interpretations with appropriate portions of a text. [17.2. Global Attributes for Simple Analyses 17.3. Spans and Interpretations]

<b>Module</b>	analysis
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.global[div]</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>ana (analysis) indicates one or more elements containing interpretations of the element on which the <i>ana</i> attribute appears.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> When multiple values are given, they may reflect either multiple divergent interpretations of an ambiguous text, or multiple mutually consistent interpretations of the same passage in different contexts.</p>

### 9.3.12. *att.global.change*

**att.global.change** supplies the *change* attribute, allowing its member elements to specify one or more states or revision campaigns with which they are associated.

<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.global[div]</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>change points to one or more <code>&lt;change&gt;</code> elements documenting a state or revision campaign to which the element bearing this attribute and its children have been assigned by the encoder.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace</p>

### 9.3.13. *att.global.facs*

**att.global.facs** provides an attribute used to express correspondence between an element containing transcribed text and all or part of an image representing that text. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.global[div]</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>facs (facsimile) points to all or part of an image which corresponds with the content of the element.</p>

	<b>Status</b>	Optional
	<b>Datatype</b>	1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace

### 9.3.14. *att.global.linking*

<b>att.global.linking</b> provides a set of attributes for hypertextual linking. [16. Linking, Segmentation, and Alignment]	
<b>Module</b>	linking
<b>Members</b>	<code>att.global[div]</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>corresp</b> (corresponds) points to elements that correspond to the current element in some way.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <pre>&lt;group&gt; &lt;text xml:id="t1-g1-t1" xml:lang="mi"&gt; &lt;body xml:id="t1-g1-t1-body1"&gt; &lt;div type="chapter"&gt; &lt;head&gt;He Whakamaramatanga mo te Ture Hoko, Riihi hoki, i nga Whenua Maori, 1876.&lt;/head&gt; &lt;p&gt;...&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/body&gt; &lt;/text&gt; &lt;text xml:id="t1-g1-t2" xml:lang="en"&gt; &lt;body xml:id="t1-g1-t2-body1" corresp="#t1-g1-t1-body1"&gt; &lt;div type="chapter"&gt; &lt;head&gt;An Act to regulate the Sale, Letting, and Disposal of Native Lands, 1876.&lt;/head&gt; &lt;p&gt;...&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/body&gt; &lt;/text&gt; &lt;/group&gt;</pre> <p>In this example a <code>&lt;group&gt;</code> contains two <code>&lt;text&gt;</code>s, each containing the same document in a different language. The correspondence is indicated using <i>corresp</i>. The language is indicated using <i>xml:lang</i>, whose value is inherited; both the tag with the <i>corresp</i> and the tag pointed to by the <i>corresp</i> inherit the value from their immediate parent.</p> <pre>&lt;!-- In a placeography called "places.xml" --&gt;&lt;place xml:id="LOND1" corresp="people.xml#LOND2 people.xml#GENI1"&gt; &lt;placeName&gt;London&lt;/placeName&gt; &lt;desc&gt;The city of London...&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/place&gt; &lt;!-- In a literary personography called "people.xml" --&gt; &lt;person xml:id="LOND2" corresp="places.xml#LOND1 #GENI1"&gt; &lt;persName type="lit"&gt;London&lt;/persName&gt; &lt;note&gt; &lt;p&gt;Allegorical character representing the city of &lt;placeName ref="places.xml#LOND1"&gt;London&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/note&gt; &lt;/person&gt; &lt;person xml:id="GENI1" corresp="places.xml#LOND1 #LOND2"&gt; &lt;persName type="lit"&gt;London's Genius&lt;/persName&gt; &lt;note&gt; &lt;p&gt;Personification of London's genius. Appears as an allegorical character in mayoral shows. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/note&gt; &lt;/person&gt;</pre> <p>In this example, a <code>&lt;place&gt;</code> element containing information about the city of London is linked with two <code>&lt;person&gt;</code> elements in a literary personography. This correspondence represents a slightly looser relationship than the one in the preceding example; there is no sense in which an allegorical character could be substituted for the physical city, or vice versa, but there is obviously a correspondence between them.</p>

	synch	(synchronous) points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
	sameAs	points to an element that is the same as the current element. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u>
	copyOf	points to an element of which the current element is a copy. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u> <b>Note</b> Any content of the current element should be ignored. Its true content is that of the element being pointed at.
	next	points to the next element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u> <b>Note</b> It is recommended that the element indicated be of the same type as the element bearing this attribute.
	prev	(previous) points to the previous element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u> <b>Note</b> It is recommended that the element indicated be of the same type as the element bearing this attribute.
	exclude	points to elements that are in exclusive alternation with the current element. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
	select	selects one or more alternants; if one alternant is selected, the ambiguity or uncertainty is marked as resolved. If more than one alternant is selected, the degree of ambiguity or uncertainty is marked as reduced by the number of alternants not selected. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace <b>Note</b> This attribute should be placed on an element which is superordinate to all of the alternants from which the selection is being made.

### 9.3.15. att.global.rendition

<b>att.global.rendition</b> provides rendering attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1.3. Rendition Indicators]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>att.global</u> [div]
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text. <b>Status</b> Optional

		<p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <pre>&lt;head rend="align(center) case(allcaps)"&gt; &lt;lb/&gt;To The &lt;lb/&gt;Duchesse &lt;lb/&gt;of &lt;lb/&gt;Newcastle, &lt;lb/&gt;On Her &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;hi rend="case(mixed)"&gt;New Blazing-World&lt;/hi&gt;. &lt;/head&gt;</pre>
	<b>Note</b>	<p>These Guidelines make no binding recommendations for the values of the <i>rend</i> attribute; the characteristics of visual presentation vary too much from text to text and the decision to record or ignore individual characteristics varies too much from project to project. Some potentially useful conventions are noted from time to time at appropriate points in the Guidelines. The values of the <i>rend</i> attribute are a set of sequence-indeterminate individual tokens separated by whitespace.</p>
style		<p>contains an expression in some formal style definition language which defines the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.text</u></p> <pre>&lt;head style="text-align: center; font-variant: small-caps"&gt; &lt;lb/&gt;To The &lt;lb/&gt;Duchesse &lt;lb/&gt;of &lt;lb/&gt;Newcastle, &lt;lb/&gt;On Her &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;hi style="font-variant: normal"&gt;New Blazing-World&lt;/hi&gt;. &lt;/head&gt;</pre>
	<b>Note</b>	<p>Unlike the attribute values of <i>rend</i>, which uses whitespace as a separator, the <i>style</i> attribute may contain whitespace. This attribute is intended for recording inline stylistic information concerning the source, not any particular output.</p> <p>The formal language in which values for this attribute are expressed may be specified using the <code>&lt;styleDefDecl&gt;</code> element in the TEI header.</p> <p>If <i>style</i> and <i>rendition</i> are both present on an element, then <i>style</i> overrides or complements <i>rendition</i>. <i>style</i> should not be used in conjunction with <i>rend</i>, because the latter does not employ a formal style definition language.</p>
rendition		<p>points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <pre>&lt;head rendition="#ac #sc"&gt; &lt;lb/&gt;To The &lt;lb/&gt;Duchesse &lt;lb/&gt;of &lt;lb/&gt;Newcastle, &lt;lb/&gt;On Her &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;hi rendition="#normal"&gt;New Blazing-World&lt;/hi&gt;. &lt;/head&gt; &lt;!-- elsewhere... --&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="sc" scheme="css"&gt;font-variant: small-caps&lt;/rendition&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="normal" scheme="css"&gt;font-variant: normal&lt;/rendition&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="ac" scheme="css"&gt;text-align: center&lt;/rendition&gt;</pre>
	<b>Note</b>	<p>The <i>rendition</i> attribute is used in a very similar way to the <i>class</i> attribute defined for XHTML but with the important distinction that its function is to describe the appearance of the source text, not necessarily to determine how that text should be presented on screen or paper.</p> <p>If <i>rendition</i> is used to refer to a style definition in a formal language like CSS, it is recommended that it not be used in conjunction with <i>rend</i>. Where both <i>rendition</i> and <i>rend</i> are supplied, the latter is understood to override or complement the former.</p> <p>Each URI provided should indicate a <code>&lt;rendition&gt;</code> element defining the intended rendition in terms of some</p>



	appropriate style language, as indicated by the <i>scheme</i> attribute.
--	--

### 9.3.16. *att.global.responsibility*

<b>att.global.responsibility</b> provides attributes indicating the agent responsible for some aspect of the text, the markup or something asserted by the markup, and the degree of certainty associated with it. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 11.3.2.2. Hand, Responsibility, and Certainty Attributes 17.3. Spans and Interpretations 13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.global[div]</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>cert</b> (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.probCert</a></p> <p><b>resp</b> (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace  <b>Note</b> To reduce the ambiguity of a <i>resp</i> pointing directly to a person or organization, we recommend that <i>resp</i> be used to point not to an agent (<a href="#">&lt;person&gt;</a> or <a href="#">&lt;org&gt;</a>) but to a <a href="#">&lt;respStmt&gt;</a>, <a href="#">&lt;author&gt;</a>, <a href="#">&lt;editor&gt;</a> or similar element which clarifies the exact role played by the agent. Pointing to multiple <a href="#">&lt;respStmt&gt;</a>s allows the encoder to specify clearly each of the roles played in part of a TEI file (creating, transcribing, encoding, editing, proofing etc.).</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>Blessed are the &lt;choice&gt;   &lt;sic&gt;cheesemakers&lt;/sic&gt;   &lt;corr resp="#editor" cert="high"&gt;peacemakers&lt;/corr&gt; &lt;/choice&gt;: for they shall be called the children of God.</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;!-- in the &lt;text&gt; ... --&gt;&lt;lg&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;l&gt;Punkes, Panders, ba#e extortionizing   sla&lt;choice&gt;     &lt;sic&gt;n&lt;/sic&gt;     &lt;corr resp="#JENS1_transcriber"&gt;u&lt;/corr&gt;   &lt;/choice&gt;es,&lt;/l&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/lg&gt; &lt;!-- in the &lt;teiHeader&gt; ... --&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;respStmt xml:id="JENS1_transcriber"&gt;   &lt;resp when="2014"&gt;Transcriber&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;name&gt;Janelle Jenstad&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>

### 9.3.17. *att.global.source*

<b>att.global.source</b> provides an attribute used by elements to point to an external source. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.3.3. Quotation 8.3.4. Writing]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.global[div]</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>source</b> specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace</p>

	<p><b>Note</b></p> <p>The <i>source</i> attribute points to an external source. When used on elements describing schema components such as <code>&lt;schemaSpec&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;moduleRef&gt;</code> it identifies the source from which declarations for the components of the object being defined may be obtained.</p> <p>On other elements it provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation or citation is drawn.</p> <p>In either case, the location may be provided using any form of URI, for example an absolute URI, a relative URI, or private scheme URI that is expanded to an absolute URI as documented in a <code>&lt;prefixDef&gt;</code>.</p> <p>If more than one location is specified, the default assumption is that the required source should be obtained by combining the resources indicated.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;p&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; As Willard McCarty (&lt;bibl xml:id="mcc_2012"&gt;2012, p.2&lt;/bibl&gt;) tells us, &lt;quote source="#mcc_2012"&gt;     term.&lt;/quote&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;p&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;quote source="#chicago_15_ed"&gt;Grammatical theories are in flux, and the more we learn, the     less we seem to know.&lt;/quote&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;bibl xml:id="chicago_15_ed"&gt;   &lt;title level="m"&gt;The Chicago Manual of Style&lt;/title&gt;,   &lt;edition&gt;15th edition&lt;/edition&gt;. &lt;pubPlace&gt;Chicago&lt;/pubPlace&gt;: &lt;publisher&gt;University of     Chicago Press&lt;/publisher&gt; (&lt;date&gt;2003&lt;/date&gt;), &lt;biblScope unit="page"&gt;p.147&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;elementRef key="p" source="tei:2.0.1"/&gt;</pre> <p>Include in the schema an element named <code>&lt;p&gt;</code> available from the TEI P5 2.0.1 release.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;schemaSpec id="myODD"   source="mycompiledODD.xml"&gt;   &lt;!-- further declarations specifying the components required --&gt; &lt;/schemaSpec&gt;</pre> <p>Create a schema using components taken from the file mycompiledODD.xml.</p>

### 9.3.18. att.internetMedia

<b>att.internetMedia</b> provides attributes for specifying the type of a computer resource using a standard taxonomy.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	att.media
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>mimeType</b> (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>In this example <i>mimeType</i> is used to indicate that the URL points to a TEI XML file encoded in UTF-8.</p> <pre>&lt;ref mimeType="application/tei+xml; charset=UTF-8"   target="http://sourceforge.net/p/tei/code/HEAD/tree/trunk/P5/Source/guidelines-en.xml"/&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>This attribute class provides an attribute for describing a computer resource, typically available over the internet, using a value taken from a standard taxonomy. At present only a single taxonomy is supported, the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Media Type system. This typology of media types is defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. The list of types is maintained by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). The <i>mimeType</i> attribute must have a value taken from this list.</p>

### 9.3.19. att.naming

<p><b>att.naming</b> provides attributes common to elements which refer to named persons, places, organizations etc. [3.5.1. Referring Strings 13.3.5. Names and Nyms]</p>
--

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	att.personal
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)</p> <p><b>role</b> may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>nymRef</b> (reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form (<i>nym</i>) of the names associated with the object named by the element bearing it.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> The value must point directly to one or more XML elements by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied, the implication is that the name is associated with several distinct canonical names.</p>

### 9.3.20. att.placement

<b>att.placement</b> provides attributes for describing where on the source page or object a textual element appears. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions 11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">add note</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>place</b> specifies where this item is placed.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Recommended</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <p><b>below</b> below the line</p> <p><b>bottom</b> at the foot of the page</p> <p><b>margin</b> in the margin (left, right, or both)</p> <p><b>top</b> at the top of the page</p> <p><b>opposite</b> on the opposite, i.e. facing, page</p> <p><b>overleaf</b> on the other side of the leaf</p> <p><b>above</b> above the line</p> <p><b>end</b> at the end of e.g. chapter or volume.</p> <p><b>inline</b> within the body of the text.</p> <p><b>inspace</b></p>

	<p>in a predefined space, for example left by an earlier scribe.</p> <pre>&lt;add place="margin"&gt;[An addition written in the margin]&lt;/add&gt; &lt;add place="bottom opposite"&gt;[An addition written at the foot of the current page and also on the facing page]&lt;/add&gt; &lt;note place="bottom"&gt;Ibid, p.7&lt;/note&gt;</pre>
--	--

### 9.3.21. *att.ranging*

<b>att.ranging</b> provides attributes for describing numerical ranges.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.dimensions</a> [ <a href="#">att.editLike</a> [ <a href="#">att.transcriptional</a> ]]
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>atLeast</b> gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.numeric</a></p> <p><b>atMost</b> gives a maximum estimated value for the approximate measurement.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.numeric</a></p> <p><b>min</b> where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the minimum value observed.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.numeric</a></p> <p><b>max</b> where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the maximum value observed.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.numeric</a></p> <p><b>confidence</b> specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by <i>min</i> and <i>max</i>, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.probability</a></p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>The MS. was lost in transmission by mail from &lt;del rend="overstrike"&gt; &lt;gap reason="illegible" extent="one or two letters" atLeast="1" atMost="2" unit="chars"/&gt; &lt;/del&gt; Philadelphia to the Graphic office, New York.</pre>

### 9.3.22. *att.typed*

<b>att.typed</b> provides attributes which can be used to classify or subclassify elements in any way. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes 17.1.1. Words and Above 3.5.1. Referring Strings 3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions 3.12.1. Core Tags for Verse 7.2.5. Speech Contents 4.1.1. Un-numbered Divisions 4.1.2. Numbered Divisions 4.2.1. Headings and Trailers 4.4. Virtual Divisions 13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work 16.1.1. Pointers and Links 16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 12.2. Linking the Apparatus to the Text 22.5.2. RELAX NG Content Models 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">div note</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <pre>&lt;div type="verse"&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;head&gt;Night in Tarras&lt;/head&gt; &lt;lg type="stanza"&gt;   &lt;l&gt;At evening tramping on the hot white road&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;l&gt;...&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/lg&gt; &lt;lg type="stanza"&gt;   &lt;l&gt;A wind sprang up from nowhere as the sky&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;l&gt;...&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/lg&gt; &lt;/div&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>type</i> attribute is present on a number of elements, not all of which are members of <b>att.typed</b>, usually because these elements restrict the possible values for the attribute in a specific way.</p> <p><b>subtype</b> provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>subtype</i> attribute may be used to provide any sub-classification for the element additional to that provided by its <i>type</i> attribute.</p>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@subtype]"&gt; &lt;sch:assert test="@type"&gt;The &lt;sch:name/&gt; element should not be categorized in detail with @subtype unless also categorized in general with @type&lt;/sch:assert&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</code>
<b>Note</b>	When appropriate, values from an established typology should be used. Alternatively a typology may be defined in the associated TEI header. If values are to be taken from a project-specific list, this should be defined using the <code>&lt;valList&gt;</code> element in the project-specific schema description, as described in 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists .

### 9.3.23. att.written

<b>att.written</b> provides an attribute to indicate the hand in which the textual content of an element was written in the source being transcribed. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	att.transcriptional <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">note</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>hand</b> points to a <code>&lt;handNote&gt;</code> element describing the hand considered responsible for the textual content of the element concerned.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></p>

## 9.4. Macros

### 9.4.1. macro.limitedContent

<b>macro.limitedContent</b> (paragraph content) defines the content of prose elements that are not used for transcription of extant materials. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">witness</a>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>macro.limitedContent = ( text   model.limitedPhrase   model.inter )*</code>

### 9.4.2. *macro.paraContent*

<b>macro.paraContent</b> (paragraph content) defines the content of paragraphs and similar elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>add</u> <u>del</u> <u>hi</u> <u>p</u> <u>ref</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>title</u>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="lg"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.lLike"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> macro.paraContent = (   text     model.gLike     model.phrase     model.inter     model.global     lg     model.lLike )* </pre>

### 9.4.3. *macro.phraseSeq*

<b>macro.phraseSeq</b> (phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and phrase-level elements. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>author</u> <u>country</u> <u>editor</u> <u>name</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>rs</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> macro.phraseSeq = ( text   model.gLike   model.phrase   model.global ) * </pre>

### 9.4.4. *macro.phraseSeq.limited*

<b>macro.phraseSeq.limited</b> (limited phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and those phrase-level elements that are not typically used for transcribing extant documents. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>classCode</u> <u>language</u> <u>resp</u>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> macro.phraseSeq.limited = ( text   model.limitedPhrase   model.global ) * </pre>

### 9.4.5. *macro.specialPara*

**macro.specialPara** ('special' paragraph content) defines the content model of elements such as notes or list items, which either contain a series of component-level elements or else have the same structure as a paragraph, containing a series of phrase-level and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.divPart"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> macro.specialPara = (   text     model.gLike     model.phrase     model.inter     model.divPart     model.global )* </pre>

## 9.5. Datatypes

### 9.5.1. *teidata.certainty*

**teidata.certainty** defines the range of attribute values expressing a degree of certainty.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">teidata.probCert</a>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;valList type="closed"&gt;     &lt;valItem ident="high"/&gt;     &lt;valItem ident="medium"/&gt;     &lt;valItem ident="low"/&gt;     &lt;valItem ident="unknown"/&gt;   &lt;/valList&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> teidata.certainty = "high"   "medium"   "low"   "unknown" </pre>
<b>Note</b>	Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values high, medium, or low. The value unknown should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter.

### 9.5.2. *teidata.count*

**teidata.count** defines the range of attribute values used for a non-negative integer value used as a count.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">table</a>/<a href="#">@rows</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">table</a>/<a href="#">@cols</a></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="nonNegativeInteger"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> teidata.count = xsd:nonNegativeInteger </pre>
<b>Note</b>	Any positive integer value or zero is permitted

### 9.5.3. *teidata.duration.iso*

<b>teidata.duration.iso</b> defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using ISO 8601 standard formats	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/[:-]+]" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.duration.iso = token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/[:-]+]" }</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;time dur-iso="PT0,75H"&gt;three-quarters of an hour&lt;/time&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;date dur-iso="P1,5D"&gt;a day and a half&lt;/date&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;date dur-iso="P14D"&gt;a fortnight&lt;/date&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;time dur-iso="PT0.02S"&gt;20 ms&lt;/time&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the last, which may have a decimal component (using either . or , as the decimal point; the latter is preferred). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first 'time' number-letter pair.</p> <p>For complete details, see ISO 8601 <i>Data elements and interchange formats — Information interchange — Representation of dates and times</i>.</p>

### 9.5.4. *teidata.duration.w3c*

<b>teidata.duration.w3c</b> defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using W3C datatypes.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="duration" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.duration.w3c = xsd:duration</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;time dur="PT45M"&gt;forty-five minutes&lt;/time&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;date dur="P1DT12H"&gt;a day and a half&lt;/date&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;date dur="P7D"&gt;a week&lt;/date&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;time dur="PT0.02S"&gt;20 ms&lt;/time&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the S number, which may have a decimal component (using . as the decimal point). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first 'time' number-letter pair.</p> <p>For complete details, see the W3C specification.</p>

### 9.5.5. *teidata.enumerated*

<b>teidata.enumerated</b> defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single XML name taken from a list of documented possibilities.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element:



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>change</u>/@type</li> <li>• <u>correspAction</u>/@type</li> <li>• <u>date</u>/@type</li> <li>• <u>gap</u>/@reason</li> <li>• <u>idno</u>/@type</li> <li>• <u>idno</u>/@subtype</li> <li>• <u>lb</u>/@break</li> <li>• <u>pb</u>/@break</li> <li>• <u>person</u>/@role</li> <li>• <u>person</u>/@age</li> <li>• <u>q</u>/@type</li> <li>• <u>revisionDesc</u>/@status</li> <li>• <u>surface</u>/@type</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef key="teidata.word" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.enumerated = teidata.word</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'word' which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.</p> <p>Typically, the list of documented possibilities will be provided (or exemplified) by a value list in the associated attribute specification, expressed with a &lt;valList&gt; element.</p>

### 9.5.6. *teidata.language*

<b>teidata.language</b> defines the range of attribute values used to identify a particular combination of human language and writing system. [6.1. Language Identification]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>language</u>/@ident</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="language" /&gt;     &lt;valList&gt;       &lt;valItem ident=" " /&gt;     &lt;/valList&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.language = xsd:language   ( " " )</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. Currently BCP 47 comprises RFC 5646 and RFC 4647; over time, other IETF documents may succeed these as the best current practice.</p> <p>A 'language tag', per BCP 47, is assembled from a sequence of components or <i>subtags</i> separated by the hyphen character (-, U+002D). The tag is made of the following subtags, in the following order. Every subtag except the first is optional. If present, each occurs only once, except the fourth and fifth components (variant and extension), which are repeatable.</p> <p><b>language</b></p> <p>The IANA-registered code for the language. This is almost always the same as the ISO 639 2-letter language code if there is one. The list of available registered language subtags can be found at <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry">http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry</a>. It is recommended that this code be written in lower case.</p> <p><b>script</b></p> <p>The ISO 15924 code for the script. These codes consist of 4 letters, and it is recommended they be written with an initial capital, the other three letters in lower case. The canonical list of codes is maintained by the Unicode</p>

	<p>Consortium, and is available at <a href="http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html">http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html</a>. The IETF recommends this code be omitted unless it is necessary to make a distinction you need.</p>
<b>region</b>	<p>Either an ISO 3166 country code or a UN M.49 region code that is registered with IANA (not all such codes are registered, e.g. UN codes for economic groupings or codes for countries for which there is already an ISO 3166 2-letter code are not registered). The former consist of 2 letters, and it is recommended they be written in upper case; the list of codes can be searched or browsed at <a href="https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/">https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/</a>. The latter consist of 3 digits; the list of codes can be found at <a href="http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm">http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm</a>.</p>
<b>variant</b>	<p>An IANA-registered variation. These codes are used to indicate additional, well-recognized variations that define a language or its dialects that are not covered by other available subtags.</p>
<b>extension</b>	<p>An extension has the format of a single letter followed by a hyphen followed by additional subtags. These exist to allow for future extension to BCP 47, but as of this writing no such extensions are in use.</p>
<b>private use</b>	<p>An extension that uses the initial subtag of the single letter <i>x</i> (i.e., starts with <i>x-</i>) has no meaning except as negotiated among the parties involved. These should be used with great care, since they interfere with the interoperability that use of RFC 4646 is intended to promote. In order for a document that makes use of these subtags to be TEI-conformant, a corresponding <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> element must be present in the TEI header.</p> <p>There are two exceptions to the above format. First, there are language tags in the IANA registry that do not match the above syntax, but are present because they have been ‘grandfathered’ from previous specifications.</p> <p>Second, an entire language tag can consist of only a private use subtag. These tags start with <i>x-</i>, and do not need to follow any further rules established by the IETF and endorsed by these Guidelines. Like all language tags that make use of private use subtags, the language in question must be documented in a corresponding <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> element in the TEI header.</p> <p>Examples include</p> <p><b>sn</b> Shona</p> <p><b>zh-TW</b> Taiwanese</p> <p><b>zh-Hant-HK</b> Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong</p> <p><b>en-SL</b> English as spoken in Sierra Leone</p> <p><b>pl</b> Polish</p> <p><b>es-MX</b> Spanish as spoken in Mexico</p> <p><b>es-419</b> Spanish as spoken in Latin America</p> <p>The W3C Internationalization Activity has published a useful introduction to BCP 47, Language tags in HTML and XML.</p>

### 9.5.7. *teidata.name*

<b>teidata.name</b> defines the range of attribute values expressed as an XML Name.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="Name" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	

	<code>teidata.name = xsd:Name</code>
<b>Note</b>	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name">http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name</a> ): for example they cannot include whitespace or begin with digits.

### 9.5.8. *teidata.numeric*

<b>teidata.numeric</b> defines the range of attribute values used for numeric values.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="double"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="token"       restriction="(\-?[0-9]+\-?[0-9]+)/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="decimal"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> teidata.numeric =   xsd:double   token { pattern = "(\-?[0-9]+\-?[0-9+)" }   xsd:decimal </pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Any numeric value, represented as a decimal number, in floating point format, or as a ratio. To represent a floating point number, expressed in scientific notation, 'E notation', a variant of 'exponential notation', may be used. In this format, the value is expressed as two numbers separated by the letter E. The first number, the significand (sometimes called the mantissa) is given in decimal format, while the second is an integer. The value is obtained by multiplying the mantissa by 10 the number of times indicated by the integer. Thus the value represented in decimal notation as 1000.0 might be represented in scientific notation as 10E3.</p> <p>A value expressed as a ratio is represented by two integer values separated by a solidus (/) character. Thus, the value represented in decimal notation as 0.5 might be represented as a ratio by the string 1/2.</p>

### 9.5.9. *teidata.outputMeasurement*

<b>teidata.outputMeasurement</b> defines a range of values for use in specifying the size of an object that is intended for display.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="([0-9]+\d+(\.0\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm)"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> teidata.outputMeasurement =   token   {     pattern = "([0-9]+\d+(\.0\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm)"   } </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;figure&gt;   &lt;head&gt;The TEI Logo&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;figDesc&gt;Stylized yellow angle brackets with the letters &lt;mentioned&gt;TEI&lt;/mentioned&gt; in   between and &lt;mentioned&gt;text encoding initiative&lt;/mentioned&gt; underneath, all on a white   background.&lt;/figDesc&gt;   &lt;graphic height="600px" width="600px"     url="http://www.tei-c.org/logos/TEI-600.jpg"/&gt; &lt;/figure&gt; </pre>
<b>Note</b>	These values map directly onto the values used by XSL-FO and CSS. For definitions of the units see those specifications; at the time of this writing the most complete list is in the CSS3 working draft.

### 9.5.10. *teidata.pattern*

<b>teidata.pattern</b> defines attribute values which are expressed as a regular expression.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	

<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.pattern = token</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>A regular expression, often called a <i>pattern</i>, is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements. For example, the set containing the three strings <i>Handel</i>, <i>Händel</i>, and <i>Haendel</i> can be described by the pattern <code>H(ä æ?)ndel</code> (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern <code>H(ä æ?)ndel</code> <i>matches</i> each of the three strings)</p> <p>Wikipedia This TEI datatype is mapped to the XSD token datatype, and may therefore contain any string of characters. However, it is recommended that the value used conform to the particular flavour of regular expression syntax supported by XSD Schema.</p>

### 9.5.11. *teidata.point*

<b>teidata.point</b> defines the data type used to express a point in cartesian space.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="(\-?[0-9]+\.[0-9]*,\-?[0-9]+\.[0-9]*)"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.point = token { pattern = "(\-?[0-9]+\.[0-9]*,\-?[0-9]+\.[0-9]*)" }</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;facsimile&gt;   &lt;surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="400" lry="280"&gt;     &lt;zone points="220,100 300,210 170,250 123,234"&gt;       &lt;graphic url="handwriting.png" /&gt;     &lt;/zone&gt;   &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	A point is defined by two numeric values, which may be expressed in any notation permitted.

### 9.5.12. *teidata.pointer*

<b>teidata.pointer</b> defines the range of attribute values used to provide a single URI, absolute or relative, pointing to some other resource, either within the current document or elsewhere.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">TEI/@next</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">TEI/@prev</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">author/@ref</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">change/@who</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">classCode/@scheme</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">date/@source</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editor/@ref</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">gap/@hand</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">graphic/@source</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">graphic/@url</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">handNote/@scribeRef</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">keywords/@scheme</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">licence/@target</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">pb/@facs</a></li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>quote</u>/<u>@source</u></li> <li>• <u>ref</u>/<u>@target</u></li> <li>• <u>resp</u>/<u>@ref</u></li> <li>• <u>rs</u>/<u>@ref</u></li> <li>• <u>witness</u>/<u>@facs</u></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="anyURI" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.pointer = xsd:anyURI</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 <i>Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax</i>. Note that the values themselves are encoded using RFC 3987 <i>Internationalized Resource Identifiers (IRIs) mapping to URIs</i>. For example, <a href="https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%">https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%</a> is encoded as <a href="https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25">https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25</a> while <a href="http://###.#####-#####.####/">http://###.#####-#####.####/</a> is encoded as <a href="http://xn--4gbrim.xn---rmckbba.jlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbhlc/">http://xn--4gbrim.xn---rmckbba.jlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbhlc/</a></p>

### 9.5.13. teidata.probCert

<b>teidata.probCert</b> defines a range of attribute values which can be expressed either as a numeric probability or as a coded certainty value.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef key="teidata.probability"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef key="teidata.certainty"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.probCert = teidata.probability   teidata.certainty</pre>

### 9.5.14. teidata.probability

<b>teidata.probability</b> defines the range of attribute values expressing a probability.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>teidata.probCert</u>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="double"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.probability = xsd:double</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Probability is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing <i>certainly false</i> and 1 representing <i>certainly true</i>.</p>

### 9.5.15. teidata.replacement

<b>teidata.replacement</b> defines attribute values which contain a replacement template.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.replacement = text</pre>

### 9.5.16. teidata.sex

<b>teidata.sex</b> defines the range of attribute values used to identify human or animal sex.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>person/@sex</code></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef key="teidata.word"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.sex = teidata.word</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Values for attributes using this datatype may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property <a href="http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats">http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats</a> (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> <a href="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip">http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip</a> (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> <a href="http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection">http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection</a>.</p>

### 9.5.17. teidata.temporal.iso

<b>teidata.temporal.iso</b> defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the international standard <i>Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times</i> .	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>change/@when-iso</code></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="date"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gYear"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gMonth"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gDay"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gYearMonth"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gMonthDay"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="time"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="dateTime"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="token"       restriction="[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/;+\\-]+"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.temporal.iso =   xsd:date   xsd:gYear   xsd:gMonth   xsd:gDay   xsd:gYearMonth   xsd:gMonthDay   xsd:time   xsd:dateTime   token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/;+\\-]+" }</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the <code>dateTime</code> representation should be used.</p> <p>For all representations for which ISO 8601 describes both a <i>basic</i> and an <i>extended</i> format, these Guidelines recommend use of the extended format.</p> <p>While ISO 8601 permits the use of both 00:00 and 24:00 to represent midnight, these Guidelines strongly recommend against the use of 24:00.</p>

### 9.5.18. teidata.temporal.w3c

<b>teidata.temporal.w3c</b> defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the W3C <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> specification.	
<b>Module</b>	tei

Used by	
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="date"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gYear"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gMonth"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gDay"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gYearMonth"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gMonthDay"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="time"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="dateTime"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Declaration	<pre> teidata.temporal.w3c =   xsd:date   xsd:gYear   xsd:gMonth   xsd:gDay   xsd:gYearMonth   xsd:gMonthDay   xsd:time   xsd:dateTime </pre>
Note	If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used.

### 9.5.19. teidata.text

<b>teidata.text</b> defines the range of attribute values used to express some kind of identifying string as a single sequence of unicode characters possibly including whitespace.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="string"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Declaration	<pre> teidata.text = string </pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'token' in which whitespace and other punctuation characters are permitted.

### 9.5.20. teidata.truthValue

<b>teidata.truthValue</b> defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="boolean"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Declaration	<pre> teidata.truthValue = xsd:boolean </pre>
Note	<p>The possible values of this datatype are 1 or true, or 0 or false.</p> <p>This datatype applies only for cases where uncertainty is inappropriate; if the attribute concerned may have a value other than true or false, e.g. unknown, or inapplicable, it should have the extended version of this datatype: <b>data.xTruthValue</b>.</p>

### 9.5.21. teidata.versionNumber

<b>teidata.versionNumber</b> defines the range of attribute values used for version numbers.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="[\\d]+[a-z]*[\\d]*([\\.[\\d]+[a-z]*[\\d]*){0,3}"/&gt; </pre>

	<code>&lt;/content&gt;</code>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.versionNumber =   token { pattern = "[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*){0,3}" }</pre>

### 9.5.22. *teidata.word*

<b>teidata.word</b> defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<b>teidata.enumerated</b> <b>teidata.sexElement</b> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>hi</u>/@rend</li> <li>• <u>org</u>/@role</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="(\p{L} \p{N} \p{P} \p{S})+" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.word = token { pattern = "(\p{L} \p{N} \p{P} \p{S})+" }</pre>
<b>Note</b>	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'word' which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

### 9.5.23. *teidata.xTruthValue*

<b>teidata.xTruthValue</b> (extended truth value) defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value which may be unknown.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="boolean" /&gt;     &lt;valList&gt;       &lt;valItem ident="unknown" /&gt;       &lt;valItem ident="inapplicable" /&gt;     &lt;/valList&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.xTruthValue = xsd:boolean   ( "unknown"   "inapplicable" )</pre>
<b>Note</b>	In cases where where uncertainty is inappropriate, use the datatype data.TruthValue.

### 9.5.24. *teidata.xpath*

<b>teidata.xpath</b> defines attribute values which contain an XPath expression.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;textNode /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>teidata.xpath = text</pre>
<b>Note</b>	Any XPath expression using the syntax defined in